

1

Index

Topics Page No.

1. ZODIAC, SIGNS AND PLANETS 2
2. PLANETS & THEIR CHARACTERISTICS 9
3. CHARACTERISTICS OF EACH SIGN 40
4. HOUSES : THEIR SIGNIFICATIONS & SIGNIFICATORS 57
5. CASTING OF HOROSCOPE 64
6. DASA & PADDATI & PREDICTIONS 88
7. DIVISIONAL CHARTS 108
8. PLANETS IN DIFFERENT HOUSES : PREDICTION 147
9. RECTIFICATION OF BIRTH TIME 234
10. SUB & PLANETS 239
11. PLANETARY COMBINATIONS OR YOGAS 244
12. TRANSIT OF PLANETS 261
13. ELECTIONAL ASTROLOGY & MUHURTA 281
14. MATCHING OF HOROSCOPE 288

2

1. ZODIAC, SIGNS AND PLANETS

Celestial System

The mother earth rotates on its axis once in 24 hrs and revolves around the Sun in 365.2422 days. Various planets like Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter & Saturn also revolve around the Sun (Dig 1.). These planets have satellites revolving round them. Earth has one satellite called Moon revolving around it. The complete Solar system also revolved around the centre of our Galaxy "Milky Way" and makes one round in little hrs than 26000 years. The Galaxy has many solar systems with different Suns at their centres. Galaxy is shaped like two saucers placed one over the other and our solar system is revolving around it on one side of it.

As earth revolves around the Sun, we see from earth stars around us in the sky. On account of motion of Earth around the Sun, the Sun appears to move round the stars once in a year. The line along which the Sun moves is called the Ecliptic. The broad band or belt in the heaven extending 90 on either side of the Ecliptic is known as Zodiac. The Ecliptic passes through centre of zodiac longitudinally. The zodiac revolves once in a day on its axis from east to west.

The zodiac is divided into twelve equal parts, for purpose of astrology, called signs, which are named after the imaginary

3

figures which the stars form in each division. Since zodiac consists of 3600, each sign will consist of $3600/12=300$. The signs are known as Rasis.

Our sages identified twelve group of stars seperated approx.300 each in the 3600 celestial sphere. Thus we have 12 Rashis. They divided the celestial sphere in 12 parts because moon moves around the earth 12 times during the time earth revolved round the Sun.

Nakshatra

Looking at the daily movement of Moon, sages also identified 27 constellations around the celestial called Ashwini, Barni etc. They are seperated by $3600/27= 13020'$. Every day Moon crosses over one constellation. Start of Ashwini match with

the start of first sign Aries.

From earth we see a celestial body passing over a sign, this helps us know the location of that body.

In astronomy we define planet as a celestial body which revolved round the Sun and a body which revolves around a planet is called a satellite. Sun is termed as a star.

In astrology planet is defined differently. Since man lives on earth and we want to study effect of celestial bodies on human being, we study the motion of celestial bodies with respect to earth i.e. we take earth in centre and measure position of bodies around it, including Sun, Moon and other planets. To measure the position we take far placed stars as

4

fixed and use them to know the coordinates/position of the other celestial bodies. In astrology we define a planet as any celestial body revolving round the earth; thus Sun & Moon are considered as planets for the purpose of astrology.

What is Rahu/ Ketu

Earth revolves round the sun in a plane called Ecliptic. Moon revolves round the earth in a different plane which intersects ecliptic in a line. The point from where Moon seems to be going up is called Rahu & the point where Moon seems to be going down is called Ketu. These are only imaginary points but have special importance because their position defines the eclipse - Solar or lunar. If Moon, earth & Sun are in line with Rahu or Ketu an eclipse is formed. Since eclipse plays an important role on earth and in astrology too, Rahu/Ketu are important and are given the status of planets.

How the planets get Retrograde

The planets including earth move in one direction - anti clockwise around the sun. When the planet and the earth are on the same side of the sun, the planet seems to be moving in the opposite direction from earth. This motion is called retrogression of planet.

The names of different planets according to the Indian and western system and their symbols are as under:

5

PLANETS

Indian name	Western name	Symbol
-------------	--------------	--------

Ravi or Surya	Sun	W
---------------	-----	---

Chandra	Moon	_
---------	------	---

Mangal or Kujā	Mars	G
----------------	------	---

Budha	Mercury	D
-------	---------	---

Guru or Brahaspati	Jupiter	H
--------------------	---------	---

Shukra	Venus	E
--------	-------	---

Sani	Saturn	V
------	--------	---

Rahu	Dragon's Head	R
------	---------------	---

Ketu	Dragon's Tail	S
------	---------------	---

Indra	Uranus	JH
-------	--------	----

Varun	Neptune	X
-------	---------	---

Vayu	Pluto	^
------	-------	---

On account of motion of Earth around the Sun, the Sun appears to move round the stars once in a year. The line along which the Sun moves is called the Ecliptic. The broad band or belt in the heaven extending 90° on either side of the Ecliptic is known as Zodiac. The Ecliptic passes through centre of zodiac

longitudinally. The zodiac revolves once in a day on its axis from east to west.

The zodiac is divided into twelve equal parts, for purpose of astrology, called signs, which are named after the imaginary figures which the stars form in each division. Since zodiac consists of 3600, each sign will consist of $3600/12=300$. The signs are known as Rasis.

6

The twelve signs of Zodiac both in the Indian and western system and their symbols are as under: -

S.No. Indian Name Western Name Symbol

- 1 Mesha Aries L
- 2 Vrishabha Taurus M
- 3 Mithuna Gemini N
- 4 Kark Cancer O
- 5 Simha Leo P
- 6 Kanya Virgo Q
- 7 Tula Libra Y
- 8 Vrishchik Scorpio Z
- 9 Dhanu Sagittarius [
- 10 Makar Capricorn a
- 11 Kumbha Aquarius b
- 12 Meena Pisces \

CONSTELLATIONS (NAKSHATRAS)

If Zodiac is divided into 27 equal parts then each part will be of $3600/27= 13020'$. These 27 parts are known as constellations and each constellation measures $13020'$ of arc of zodiac. Each constellation is further divided into four equal parts known as padas. Each Pada will measure $3020'$. Each Rasi, therefore, contains 2 0 constellation or 9 Padas.

7

Sign

Aries

Taurus

Gemini

Cancer

Leo

Virgo

Libra

Scorpio

Sagittarius

Capricorn

Aquarius

Pisces

S.N. Nakshtras Span in the zodiac

1. Ashwini 00-13 20'
2. Bharnai 13020'-26040'
3. Krittika 260 40'-400'
4. Rohini 400- 53020'
5. Mrigsira 53020'-66040'
6. Ardra 66040'-800'
7. Punarvasu 800-93020'
8. Pushya 93020'-106040'
9. Aslesha 106040'-1200'
10. Magha 1200-133020'
11. Purva-Phalguni 133020'-146040'

12. Uttara-Phalguni 146040'-1600'
13. Hasta 1600-173020'
14. Chitra 173020-186040'
15. Swati 186040'-2000'
16. Visakha 2000-213020'
17. Anuradha 213020'-226040'
18. Jyestha 226040'-2400'
19. Moola 2400-253020'
20. Purvashada 253020'-266040'
21. Uttarashada 266040'-2800'
22. Shravana 2800-293020'
23. Dhanishtha 293020'-306040'
24. Satabhisha 306040'-3200'
25. Purvabhadrapada 3200-333020'
26. Uttarabhadrapada 333020'-346040'
27. Revati 346040'-3600'

The names of 27 constellations with their longitudinal span in zodiac are as under: -

8

Signs and constellation are owned by planets, which are known as their lords. The lords of different signs and constellation are as under: -

Signs and Lords

SL. No. Sign Lord

1. Aries Mars
2. Taurus Venus
3. Gemini Mercury
4. Cancer Moon
5. Leo Sun
6. Virgo Mercury
7. Libra Venus
8. Scorpio Mars
9. Sagittarius Jupiter
10. Capricorn Saturn
11. Aquarius Saturn
12. Pisces Jupiter

Constellation and Lords

Lord Constellation Constellation Constellation

- Ketu 1. Aswini 10. Magha 19. Moola
 Venus 2. Bharani 11. Purva phalguni 20. Purva-ashada
 Sun 3. Krittika 12. Ut.phalguni 21. Uttara-ashada
 Moon 4. Rohini 13. Hasta 22. Sharavana
 Mars 5. Mrigsira 14. Chitra 23. Dhanishta
 Rahu 6. Ardra 15. Swati 24. Satabhisha
 Jupiter 7. Punarvasu 16. Visakha 25. Purvabhadrapada
 Saturn 8. Pushya 17. Anuradha 26. Uttara-bhadrapada
 Mercury 9. Aslesha 18. Jyestha 27. revati

9

2. PLANETS & THEIR

CHARACTERISTICS

SUN

The Sun is the center of solar system. Its mean distance from earth is 14,96,00,000 kms. It is nearest to earth in January every year when it is 14,71,03,000 kms and farthest in July when its distance from earth is 15,21,06,000 kms. Its diameter is 13,92 000 kms (109.3 times of earth's diameter), surface

area is 6.087×10^{12} square kms. (1,20,000 times of earth's surface area), Volume is 1.41×10^{18} cubic kms. (1,306,000 times the earth's volume) and mass is 1.99×10^{30} kgs. The average rotation of Sun in zodiac is 10 per day and therefore it takes exactly one year to go around the zodiac. Sun is a symbol of spirit. It is considered as soul of kalapursha. Sun is considered as king of all planets. Possibly Sunday is kept as a holiday every where so that people are able to worship Sun on Sundays. Sun represents lord Brahma with his four faces causing the four seasons and four elements (Fire, Air, Earth, Water). The Sun offers us power of resistance and vitality. It rules our consciousness. It gives us force and will power and makes one determined and decisive. Sun is hot, dry, masculine and positive planet. He is god of Fire and fiery in nature. Sun is lord of direction East and governs Grishma season (June-July). His color is orange. Sun represents father of the native, kings, the government and

10

those in authority. In female horoscope, it represents husband. Sun gives the native honey colored eyes and large and round face. It makes color of body and hair lighter in shade and gives a bilious temperament. Parts of the body ruled by Sun are heart, head, brain, right eye in males and left eye in females, bones, mouth, spleen, throat, lungs, arteries, blood and its circulation.

When Sun is afflicted it makes the native arrogant, mean, boastful, irritable, jealous, wavering temperament, angry, proud, immoral.

When Sun is beneficial it gives boldness, commanding ability, fame, position, dignity, vitality, energy, happiness, royal appearance, optimism, power, success, good health, warmth, affection, good temperament, respect to elders, honour from government, wealth.

Health:

The diseases indicated by Sun are heart problems, epilepsy, cerebral, meningitis, aphasia, polypus, eye disease, high fever, baldness, low blood pressure, and sunstroke.

Products:

The products represented by Sun are rice, groundnut, coconut, almonds, chillies, myrobalans, wheat, lavender, saffron, gur, pungent taste juice, orange, asafoetida, cardamoms, poison, laurel, vermin, cedar, marigold, pod grains etc.

11

Animals :

Sun represents all majestic animals like lion, boar, horse, and serpents. It also represents Lark, swan, nightingale and other singing birds.

Abode :

Sun represents places like mountains, forests, Shiva temples, fortress, government buildings, public offices like District Boards, panchayat etc.

Precious metals & Gems :

Gems represented by Sun are Gold, Copper and Ruby. Native whose lord of ascendant is Sun can wear the ring of Ruby in copper or gold in ring finger in the constellation of Sun.

MOON

The average distance between Earth and Moon is 3,84,400 kms. Because of elliptical shape of the orbits of Sun and Moon, minimum and maximum distance between Earth and Moon is 3,63,000 kms. and 4,06,000 kms respectively. The radius of moon is approx 1738 kms. (0.2725 times. The radius of earth) and mass of moon is 1/81.3 of the earth's mass. In fact moon is a satellites of earth but in astrology it is considered as a planet because of its size and proximity to earth. The moon can be observed to cross any particular celestial meridian, every 27.32166 days, which is the sidereal period of Moon. The period between the one full moon and next full moon is 29.5306 days which is also called lunar month.

12

Mythology:

Moon is negative, giving changeable and plastic nature and rules over personality and form. Moon is considered as a mind of kalpurush. Moon is the queen of solar system. She is the Virgin Mary of the Roman Catholics and the mother of the Heavens. While the Sun pours spirit and life to all planetary bodies, the moon governs over the life of the beings on earth. She is the Luna (Diana), the Queen of the night. She is the Goddess and also a huntress. She governs chastity as well as fertility.

Nature :

Moon is a cold, moist, feminine, changeable, receptive and negative planet. She is lord of North & West direction and governs Varsha Ritu (August & September). Moon is watery in nature. Her color is silvery white or sea & green. Her chief domain is over the mind, the sleep, and all the fruits of the earth and flowers. She rules over the multitude, the masses, travelling, female relatives, commerce, business, and such professions which deal in liquids. She rules over the place of residence.

Physical Features:

Moon gives the native corpulent body, white complexion, lovely eyes, black and thin hair, tender speech and mild temper. Parts of the body ruled by moon are left eye of the male and the right eye of the female, breasts, esophagus, stomach, uterus, ovaries, lymphatic, bladder, synovial fluid. Waxing moon rules

13

over the arteries, motor nerves and the muscles while the waning moon rules the veins, sensory nerves, sense organs and the glands.

Effects:

When Moon is afflicted she makes the native unfortunate, sick in infancy and old age, deformed, impulsive, over anxious, indecisive, rash, depressed, pessimistic.

When Moon is beneficial she gives high position in public life, good family life, courtesy, amiable nature, easy & going and pleasing personality, timidity, magnetism, desire for wealth and worldly things, interest for psychic subjects and taste for all delicious fruits.

Health

The diseases indicated by moon are lunacy, eye-disease, paralysis, hysteria, epilepsy, colic, cough and cold, measles,

intestinal problems, dyspepsia, hydrocele, diseases caused due to excess of drink, bronchitis, asthma, tumors, nervous debility, dysentery, cancer, typhoid.

Products

The products represented by moon are oranges, melon, white poppy, cucumber, palm, mushroom, algae, wintergreen, pumpkin, mercury, sugarcane, cabbage, cauliflower, lettuce, betel leaves, silver, salt, rice, cream, foreign liquor, fruit juice, pearl, curd, herbs that turn towards the moon.

14

Animals

Moon represents animals like dog, cat, mouse, amphibious creatures, horse. She also represents goose, crab, duck, water-bird, tortoise, owl, and oyster.

Abode

Moon represents places like mountains, fortresses, ocean, river, place of residence etc.

Metals & Gems :

Precious Gems represented by moon are pearl and all white stones. Metals represented are Silver, tin, and other white metals. Native whose lord of ascendant is moon can wear the ring of these stones in silver in ring finger in the constellation of moon.

MARS

Mars is a red planet. It moves around the Sun at a mean distance approximately 1.52 times that of earth from Sun. It completes its orbit in 686.9804 mean earth solar days and spins on axis in 24 hours 39 minutes and 22.6689 seconds. It moves in its orbit at a mean velocity of 24.1 kms/ second.

Mars has a volume of 1.62×10^{11}

cubic kms, surface area of

$1.43 \times$

15

with naked eyes. In its orbit it travels at a speed of 48 km per second. Its mass is 0.054 times that of earth's mass, diameter is 4868 kms and density 5.2 gms per cubic cms. Its sidereal time is 87.969 earth days. It has no satellite. It does not go beyond 280 from Sun. Hindus regard Mercury as God Keshav, Narayan, Madhav etc. In other words it represents protective agency. It is a prince in planetary cabinet. So like a child it does not act independently and borrows the characteristics of the planet with which it is associated.

Its chief domain is over mind, memory, intellect, intelligence, perception, knowledge, reason, fertility of resources, commerce and education, powers of speech and writing, ability for editing, art of painting and sculpture. It gives the person ready wit, an easy acquisition of and command of over many languages, taste for and competence in philosophy, mathematics and accountancy. It rules over central nervous system. It is a planet of intelligence and is responsible for retentive power and reproductive ability. It makes one talkative, witty and learned.

Mercury is a variable, convertible, feminine, neutral and dualistic planet. Mercury is the lord of north direction and

16

governs Sarad Ritu (October- November). Its color is green. It rules our business, correspondence, bookselling, hygiene, deities, food, literary pursuits, paper money, bank balance. Mercury is the chief governor for education and uncle. It is a planet of oration and speech.

Mercury gives the native a green tint and native is full of veins. Native is pleasant in speech and fun loving. Native has long and red eyes and has well formed limbs. It makes the body tall and slender. Native is of average height with eyebrows curved with much hair. Parts of the body ruled by Mercury are nose, brain, hands, tongue, lungs and nervous system. It is also lord of skin.

When Mercury is afflicted the native will be clever, cunning and mischievous, anonymous petition writer. His tongue and pen will work against those whom he does not like. He will be gambler, liar, conceited and showy person. He will be talkative, eccentric, unprincipled, inconsistent and boastful. He will work according to his whims. Native will have stammering speech, lack of memory and fluency, having too many occupations, propensity for lying, spreading scandals.

When Mercury is beneficial it makes the native intelligent, having quick grasp and good retentive memory. It gives ability for oratory and for mastering many languages, increases mental ability and argumentative power. It gives power of enquiry into many subjects including literature, collecting every kind of information and enhances business ability. It gives intuitive

17

ability and native works with speed and accuracy and is successful in all enterprises.

The diseases indicated by Mercury are insanity, mental aberration, loss of speech, impotency, defective tongue, deafness, leucoderma, headaches, neuralgia, insomnia, giddiness, convulsions, hysteria, spasms etc.

The products represented by Mercury are betel leaves, walnut, spinach, plants in general, nut tree, medlar, willow, quince, male fern, carraway, ghee, other oils, green color pulses, green colored clothes etc.

Mercury represents animals like dog, goat, ape, weasel, fox, parrot and reptiles.

Places represented by Mercury are universities, colleges, schools, all commercial centers, and fields for playing games and sports, hunting places.

Precious metals/gems represented by Mercury are bell's metal, quick silver, emerald, limestone. Native whose lord of ascendant is Mercury can wear the ring of emerald in silver/gold in little finger in the constellation of Mercury.

JUPITER

The Jupiter is most massive of all the planets. It is larger than all other planets put together. Its distance from the Sun is 76, 97, 73, 940 kms, sidereal period 11.86 earth years. The max radius of Jupiter is 71350 kms (11.2 times that of earth) and min. radius is 66600 kms (10.4

18

times that of earth). It is 317.8 times heavier than earth. It rotates on its own axis in 9 hours 55 minutes. Jupiter has 12 satellites. The four main satellites are known as Io, Europa, Ganymede and Callisto. It is next to

Sun in size and orb and in brightness next to the Venus. Jupiter is a planet of expansion. It is also called Deva Guru. Jupiter is considered to be a teacher who removes the ignorance and darkness and offers wisdom by throwing light. It represents the Sattvaguna of the Hindus. It rules over man's worldly possessions and fortunes and hence is called the Giver or Ruler of money. Jupiter represents social justice, religion and sincerity. In the olden days the physicians used to administer medicine in the hora of Jupiter. Nowadays doctors write Rx on prescription slip before prescribing any medicine. In fact it is a symbol of Jupiter and any doctor would like to take blessing of Jupiter before writing prescription. Jupiter is fiery, noble, benevolent, fruitful, masculine, jovial, buoyant. Jupiter is the lord of North-East direction and governs Hemanta Ritu (December and January). Its color is golden, purple or violet and rules over the metals tin, gold, topaz and platinum. Sweet and fragrant are the flowers of Jupiter. It is the lord of finance and children. It governs education, happiness, health, love and respect towards elders and preceptors, good morals and conduct, wealth, respect, reputation and charity etc. Jupiter gives the native golden complexion, brown eyes and hair. Jupiterians have good growth in youth, have muscular body due to outdoor games and become so stout that they

19

must be respected for their growth. Jupiterians always get the seats vacated for them even in crowd. Native has corpulent and tall body and is wise and learned. He has loud and heavy voice. Parts of the body ruled by Jupiter are liver, tumors, circulation of blood in arteries, fat in the body, adipose tissue, morbid growths, pleura of lungs, kidney, thigh, feet, right ear. When Jupiter is afflicted it makes native extremist, having extravagant ideas, careless, over optimistic, gambler, poor, unpopular, lavish. It gives false hopes, failure in speculation, worry through children, loss by relying on others, misjudgment, miscalculation etc.

When Jupiter is beneficial it gives good health and longevity. Native is jovial, hopeful, buoyant, humane, and of broad minded nature. It bestows worldly wisdom, good fortune, and dignity, social and moral success, prudence, progress and much expansion in all efforts. Rapid recoveries even from severe disease are offered. Native thinks properly, does his work ably and judges properly. Native uses fair means to earn money and never gets benefitted by loss of others.

The diseases indicated by Jupiter are blood poisoning, liver complaints, flatulence, dyspepsia, hernia, skin disease, catarrh, dropsy, mucus in urine, abscesses, carbuncles, diabetes, eczema, vertigo etc.

The products represented by Jupiter are all fat containing food products like butter, ghee etc, sweet flavored eatables like oranges, banana etc, big trees like peepal tree, rubber, yellow

20

colored flowers and vegetables, oak, elm, birch, figs, asparagus, beet, pinks, red roses, dog grass, apricots, gram, pulse etc.

Jupiter represents animals like horse, ox, elephant, stag, and

domestic animals. It also represents eagle, peacock, pheasant, whale, dolphin etc.

Jupiter represents places like courts, pompous buildings, places where coronation and religious functions are conducted, temples, colleges, schools, legislative assembly etc.

Precious metals and gems represented by Jupiter are gold, platinum, topaz and yellow sapphire. Native whose lord of ascendant is Jupiter can wear the ring of yellow sapphire in gold in index finger in the constellation of Jupiter.

VENUS

Venus revolves around the Sun in nearly a circular orbit. Its mean distance from the Sun is 10.75×10^7 kms. The mean orbital velocity of Venus is approx 35 km. per second; its mass is 0.81 times that of earth, its diameter is 12100 kms, and density 5.1gm/ cm³. Its sidereal period is 224.7 earth days and its synodic period is 583.921 earth days. Venus sets after Sunset and rises before Sun rises. Venus is the brightest planet, which is due to the reflecting power of its atmosphere. For the observers on earth, Venus can never be more than 480 away from Sun. When Venus is 480 away from Sun and is the evening star, it can be seen in the sky for about

21

3 hours 12 minutes after sunset.

While Jupiter is Deva Guru, Venus is considered as Asura Guru. Venus is considered a Goddess of love, marriage, beauty and comforts. It is called Mahalakshmi, wife of lord Vishnu. Venus is one eyed. Since it rules all kinds of beauty, pleasure, passion etc, it is called by the Greeks Aphrodite. It is the chief governor of wife. It gives immense taste and of the person born by day. It gives immense taste and fancy for all pleasuregiving and luxurious things. Intelligence coupled with an artistic taste and fineness is bestowed by Venus. It is also significator of vehicles and property in affluent area. Venus as called Kama, one's passion.

Venus is a feminine, warm, temperate and fruitful planet. Venus is the lord of direction South- East and governs Vasanta Ritu (April and May). Venus rules Yajur Veda. Its color is white, dark blue, lemon yellow. It rules marriage, youthfulness, sexual pleasure, scents, flowers, ability to compose music and drama, inclination to take light and rich food. It also indicates the partner in business.

Venus gives the native average height, plumpy body, round face with pimples, wheatish complexion, pleasing eyes, pleasing voice, sweet smile and curly hair. It gives attractive personality and sexual vitality. Native is the preceptor of demons. Parts of the body ruled by Venus are eyes, reproductive system, throat, chin, cheeks, kidneys, hair etc.

When Venus is afflicted it gives deprived sexual tendencies,

22

immoral character, excessive drinking, number of marriages, loss of children, separation from beloved, mental aberrations, injuries, loss of money, sex scandals, loss of prestige.

When Venus is beneficial it gives the native unperturbed and enjoyable career. It is sure to give continuous good luck even though person is not endowed with the intrinsic worth necessary

for the attainment of it. Native is fond of company of opposite sex and is of artistic nature. Native may become successful musician or actor.

The disease indicated by Venus are venereal disease including gonorrhoea and syphilis, infection in eyes, skin diseases like eczema, leprosy, leucoderma, enlarged tonsils, Bright's disease, renal glycosuria, cysts, swelling, goiter, irregularities in cataneria, uraemia, disease of ovaries, mucous disease, gout, anaemia and disease arising through the use of cosmetics or through over-indulgence in amusement, eating, drinking.

The products represented by Venus are finished textile goods, silk and rayon products, fancy goods, electronics items, perfumery, toilets, photography, film, hosiery for ladies, confectionery, sandalwood oil, fruits, flowers, sugar, cars, ships, airplanes, petrol, pig tree, pomegranate, apple tree, damdelion, elder flowers, white poppy, goose bury, peppermint, cherry, chestnut, thyme, agaru, nutmeg, players. Venus represents animals like goat, panther, hart, bull. It also represents birds like dove, sparrow, and wren.

Venus represents places like bedroom, cinema theatre, garden,

23

fountains, banquet hall, automobile industries, shipping yards, aerodromes, mines, glass manufacturing places, discotheque, red light areas.

Precious metals and gems represented by Venus are platinum, white metal and silver diamond, beryl coral, jade, and alabaster. Native whose lord of ascendant is Venus can wear ring of diamond in platinum or gold in middle finger in the constellation of Venus.

SATURN

Saturn's mean distance from earth is 14.11×10^8 . The nearest distance of Saturn from Sun is 13.29×10^8 kms and farthest distance from Sun is 14.93×10^8 kms. It completes a revolution around the Sun in 29.46 years. The mass of Saturn is 95.14 times that of earth, volume 743.7 times that of earth and its density is only 0.7 times that of water. Saturn has 10 satellites.

The Titan and Lapetus are massive satellites of Saturn. Titan is about the same size as the planet Mercury. Its dia is 4777kms. The dia of Lapetus is 1752 kms. Three concentric rings surround Saturn. These rings are separate and there is only black empty space in between any two rings, Saturn appears like a blue ball with 3 yellow rings.

Saturn is called Yama because it is the chief governor of longevity. Saturn is the father of Gulika and Mandi. It is also called Neelan and lord Shiva. It is said and be **Lame**. Saturn is son of Sun. Some people say that Saturn represents **Brahma**. Saturn is the counterfeit of Jupiter as former destroys

24

while the latter applies pressures and expands. Saturn is also called St. Peter holding the keys of both Heaven and Hell. It rules over hard and laborious work as well as over responsible positions in life. Saturn is a planet of delay.

Saturn is barren, binding, cold, constant, dry, defensive, hard, nervous and secretive planet. It is the lord of West direction and governs Shishir Ritu (February and march). Its color is blue, jet black and indigo. It is considered as an evil planet

and it reigns over poverty, misfortune, death, unending problems, delays, hindrances, chronic and lingering diseases, old age etc.

Saturn gives the native dark color, thin built, prominent veins, thick nails, protruding teeth, coarse and thick hair, long hands and feet. From the face native appears older than his actual age. Native is dirty, angry, dreadful, foolish, full of wrinkles and a talebearer. Native is merciless and melancholic. Saturn makes one a little deaf.

Parts of the body represented by Saturn are the right ear, obstruction of bodily fluids, obstruction in urine and retention of waste materials, hardening of synovial membrane, teeth, bones, knees, spinal chord, hair and growth.

Where Saturn is afflicted it causes delays, disappointment, disharmony, dispute, despondency, dejection, differences, distrust etc. It gives persistent bad luck, up-hill struggles, sorrows and disappointments. It makes the native drunkard, gambler, lazy and lethargic.

25

When Saturn is beneficial it gives good qualities like endurance, economy, thrift, patience, perseverance, power of retaining secrets, permanence, stability, self control, sense of duty towards God and man, accuracy, precaution in all matters. It develops in an individual truth, charity, power of meditation and concentration, sincerity, prudence, asceticism etc.

The diseases indicated by Saturn are cancer, paralysis, sciatica, Bright's disease, colds, deafness, tooth decay, diphtheria, insanity, rheumatism, asthma, consumption, defective speech, catarrh, gallstones, curvature of spine, hemorrhoids, asthma, gout, skin disease, fracture etc.

The products represented by Saturn are kerosene, petrol, coal, mine ores, leather, hides, skin, wood, potato, black pulses, barley, rye, mustard oil, wine, black articles, plantain, ivy, hemp, hellebore, aconite, thistle, leguminous seeds.

Saturn represents animals like cat, asses, hare, wolves, bear, crocodile, serpents and venomous creatures, buffaloes, camels. It also represents birds like eel, sea fish, bats and owls.

Saturn represents places like hills, forests, deserts, caves, dens and old and ruined buildings, churches, temples, trenches, wells, stinking places, slum areas, dirty places tanning factories, bone factory etc.

Precious gems/ metals represented by Saturn are blue sapphire, amethyst, iron, lead, steel and antimony. Native whose lord of ascendant is Saturn can wear the ring of blue

26

sapphire in gold in middle finger in the constellation of Saturn.

RAHU AND KETU

There are different names given to Rahu and Ketu like Nodes, Shadows, Head and Tail, Caput, Cauda etc. The Moon is a satellite of the earth revolving around it in an orbit inclined to that of the earth round the Sun at an angle of approximately 5°. The Moon completes its orbit round the earth in about a month crossing the orbit of earth twice in the same period, once when it goes from south to north and at another time while traveling from north to south. The ascending point is

called Rahu and descending point Ketu. These have retrograde motion in the zodiac at the rate of 19020' per year. There is a fundamental difference between Rahu and Ketu and the other planets. The other planets are bodies of physical mass having form, shape, color, gravity, atmosphere, motion etc. On the other hand Rahu and Ketu are two imaginary points in the heavens without mass, shape or form. They are the points of intersection of the apparent path of the Sun with the path of Moon. It has been established beyond doubt that Rahu and Ketu influence an individual's life, at times more than other planets. Since they are in exact opposition to each other, their effect should be considered simultaneously. Rahu and Ketu give the effects of the lords of the signs they are in and also of those planets which are situated with them, not having much individual characteristics of their own. Rahu is known as Dragon's head and Ketu as Dragon's tail. Head

27

is forward looking while the tail represents the past. The Rahu represents the qualities to be developed and work to be done during the present incarnation and Ketu denotes the qualities during past lives and these indicate attitudes that come naturally to the native. They are classified as Karmic planets. According to Hindu astrology both Rahu and Ketu are malefic. Rahu is considered as giver and Ketu the taker and since giving and taking are results of former action, they may be considered as planets of gains and losses. Ketu is considered as a spiritual force causing salvation to human souls and Rahu is more earthly indicating mundane prosperity. The effects of the Nodes is not always evil, they are also productive and causing Raj yogas. By and large Nodes play a constructive role because after making the native pass through various difficult phases, they also enable him to progress spiritually. However, if the Nodes conjoin, Mars or Saturn without any benefic aspect, life is marked by misery, struggle and misunderstanding throughout. Rahu is also considered as a diplomat and Ketu a seer. Rahu and Ketu eclipse the Sun and Moon representing the soul and mind respectively. Hence they have a great influence on the soul's liberation or rebirth. Rahu or Ketu within 2 degrees of the ascendant give an unusual type of personality and a very distinctive appearance. Rahu and Ketu signify one born in low caste, dissatisfied, fond of travelling, telling lie, harsh in speech, involved in unnatural sex. They also indicate change of residence, ill health, dual marriage, serpents, mosquitoes, insects, spices, southwest

28

direction etc. Part of the body represented by them are buttocks, intestinal tract. The diseases indicated by them are hiccups, insanity, intestinal problems, ulcer, gastric problems etc. The products represented by them are meat, wine, eggs, raddish, coconut, sacrifice of animal's etc. Rahu has the properties of Saturn whereas ketu has the influence of Mars. Rahu is feminine. Its gem is Agate or Lapis luzzli. Rahu is said to resemble Saturn. Rahu governs paternal grandfather and maternal grandmother. Ketu is eunuch. Its gem is turquoise. Ketu is said to be conducive to liberation, Ketu is said to be similar to Mars in giving effects.

Ketu rules maternal grandfather and paternal grandmother.
Rahu represents the tall while Ketu represents the short persons.

Uranus, Neptune and Pluto will not be discussed in this book as firstly these are very slow moving planets and secondly these are hardly considered by astrologers for making predictions.

GROUPING OF PLANETS

Luminaries : Sun, Moon

Malefic Planets : Sun, Saturn, Mars, Waning Moon, (Rahu, Ketu, Afflicted Mercury)

Benefic Planets : Jupiter, Venus, Waxing Moon, Well associated Mercury (If waning Moon and Mercury are together, both become

29

benefic)

Superior Planets : Mars, Jupiter, Saturn

Inferior Planets : Mercury, Venus

Sex of Planets :

Sun, Mars, Jupiter : Males

Moon, Venus : Females

Mercury, Saturn : Neutrals

Caste of Planets :

Jupiter, Venus : Brahmins

Sun, Mars : Kshatriya

Mercury, Moon : Vaishya

Saturn : Shoodra

Qualities of planets:

Sun, Moon, Jupiter : Satwik

Venus, Mercury : Rajsik

Mars, Saturn : Tamasik

Directions of Planets :

Sun : East

Moon : North -West

Mars : South

Mercury : North

Jupiter : North-East

Venus : South- East

30

Saturn : West

Rahu/Ketu : South-West

Abodes of Planets :

Sun : Temple

Moon : Watery Place

Mars : Place of Fire

Mercury : Play ground

Jupiter : Treasure house

Venus : Bed Room

Saturn : Dirty Place

Seasons of Planets :

Venus : Vasant

Sun, Mars : Grishma

Moon : Varsha

Mercury : Sarad

Jupiter : Hemanta

Saturn : Sisir

Temperament of Planets :
Sun, Mars : Pitta or Bile
Saturn : Vata or wind
Jupiter, Moon, Venus : Kapha or phlegm
Mercury : Mixture of all
Taste of Planets :

31

Sun : Pungent
Moon : Saline
Mars : Bitter
Mercury : Mixed
Jupiter : Sweet
Venus : Sour
Saturn : Astringent
Elements of Planets :
Mercury : Prithivi
Moon, Venus : Jala
Sun, Mars : Agni
Saturn : Vayu
Jupiter : Akash
Complexion of Planets :
Mars and Sun : Blood- red
Moon : Tawny
Mercury : Green
Jupiter : Tawny
Venus : Variegated
Saturn : Dark
Physical constituents of Planets :
Sun : Bones
Moon : Blood

32

Mars : Marrow
Mercury : Skin
Jupiter : Fat
Venus : Semen
Saturn : Muscles
Cabinet of Planets :
Sun and Moon : Royal couple
Mars : Commander-in-chief
Mercury : Prince
Jupiter and Venus : Ministers
Saturn : Servant
Senses of planets :
Sun and Mars : Vision
Moon, Venus : Taste
Mercury : Smell
Jupiter : Hearing
Saturn : Touch
Periods of Planets :
Sun : Six Months
Moon : 48 Minutes
Mars : A day (Consisting
of day and Night)
Mercury : Two Months
Jupiter : One Month

33

Venus : A Fortnight
Saturn : A Year
Gems of Planets :
Sun : Ruby
Moon : Pearl
Mars : Coral
Mercury : Emerald
Jupiter : Yellow Sapphire
or Topaz
Venus : Diamond
Saturn : Blue Sapphire
Rahu : Gomed
Ketu : Cat's eye
Metals of Planets :
Mars & Sun : Copper
Moon and Venus: Silver
Mercury : Bell's metal
Jupiter : Gold
Saturn : Iron
Rahu and Ketu : Lead
Robes of Planets :
Sun : Coarse
Moon : New
Mars : Burnt
Mercury : Water soaked
Jupiter : Of recent origin

34

but not new
Venus : Durable
Saturn : Torn
Trees of Planets :
Sun : Tree with stout trunks
Moon : Milky trees (e.g.
rubber yielding plants)
Mars : Bitter trees
(Like lemon plants)
Mercury : Fruitless trees
Jupiter : Fruitful trees
Venus : Floral Plants
Saturn : Useless trees
OTHER CHARACTERISTICS OF PLANETS
Average Daily motion of planets in zodiac :
Sun : 10
Moon : 13-150
Mars : 30-45'
Mercury : 65-100'
Jupiter : 5-15'
Venus : 62-82'
Saturn : 2'
Rahu /Ketu : 3'
Planetary Aspects :-
All Planets aspect 7th house from the position occupied by
them. However Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Rahu, Ketu, have special
aspect besides 7th aspect. The planetary aspects are as under:-

35

Sun, Mercury, Venus - 7th
 Mars - 4th, 7th, 8th,
 Jupiter, Rahu, Ketu - 5th, 7th, 9th
 Saturn - 3rd, 7th, 10th
 Exaltation, Debilitation and Mooltrikona signs/ degrees of Planets
 Planet Exaltation Debilitation Exaltation/ Mooltrikona
 Sign Sign Debilitation
 Degrees Signs Degrees
 Sun Aries Libra 100 Leo 00-200
 Moon Taurus Scorpio 30 Taurus 40-200
 Mars Capricorn Cancer 280 Aries 00-120
 Mercury Virgo Pisces 150 Virgo 160-200
 Jupiter Cancer Capricorn 50 Sagittarius 00-100
 Venus Pisces Virgo 270 Libra 00-150
 Saturn Libra Aries 200 Aquarius 00 0200
 Rahu Taurus Scorpio 150 Virgo 150
 Ketu Scorpio Taurus 150 Pisces 150

Inter Planetary Relationships

Planets have two kinds of relationships:

1. Permanent/ Natural/ Naisargik:- This is a permanent relationship and is not influenced by position of planets in the zodiac. Due to their inherent nature, the planets are friendly with certain planets and inimical to others. The rays of planets will be intensified by the rays of one declared as its friend and counteracted by those of a planet declared as its enemy. The permanent relationship among planets is as under :-

Planets Friends Naturals Enemies

Sun Moon, Mars, Mercury Venus, Saturn

Jupiter

Moon Sun, Mercury Mars, Jupiter, None

36

Venus, Saturn

Mars Sun, Moon, Venus, Saturn Mercury

Jupiter

Mercury Sun, Venus Mars, Jupiter Moon

Saturn

Jupiter Sun, Moon, Mars Saturn Mercury, Venus

Venus Mercury, Saturn Mars, Jupiter Sun, Moon

Saturn Mercury, Venus Jupiter Sun, Moon, Mars

Rahu/Ketu Mercury, Venus Jupiter Sun, Moon, Mars

Saturn

The above relationship is based on the principle that from Mool -Trikona sign of a planet, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 8th, 9th, and 12th position lords are its friends and the rest i.e. 3rd, 6th, 7th, 10th, and 11th position lords are its enemies. The exaltation sign's lord of a planets is always its friend even if it owns 3rd, 6th, 7th, 10th, and 11th position from Mool- Trikona sign.

2. Temporary/ Tatkalik :- This relationship is temporary and depends upon position of planets in the zodiac. This relationship changes with reference to each horoscope. The planets in 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 10th, 11th, and 12th houses from a particular planet become its temporary friends and those in rest of the houses are temporary enemies.

Both types of relationship are considered while examining a horoscope and Combined relationship is obtained which is as under: -

Temporary Friend+Permanent Friend = Intimate Friend (Adhi

mitra)

Temporary Friend + Permanent Enemy = Neutral

37

Temporary Friend + Permanent Neutral = Friend

Temporary Enemy + Permanent Friend = Neutral

Temporary Enemy + Permanent Neutral = Enemy

Temporary Enemy + Permanent Enemy = Bitter Enemy

(Adhi Shatru)

000000000000

38

39

40

3. CHARACTERISTICS OF EACH SIGN

ARIES

Physical Features: - Middle stature, lean and muscular body, neither stout nor thick, long face and neck, broad head, mark or scar on head or temples, teeth well set, round eyes, curly hairs.

General: -

Auspicious years - 16, 20, 28, 34, 41, 48, 51

Inauspicious years - 1, 3, 6, 8, 15, 21, 36, 40, 45, 56, 63

Ambitious, pushful and aggressive nature. Stubborn but frank, have practical ideas. Loves beauty, art and elegance.

Adventurous, fond of argument and debate, never hesitates to pick up a quarrel. Fanaticism in religious matters, impatience. Afraid of water, fond of travelling, life full of struggle in the beginning. Ability to plan, quick actions, executive ability.

Gets bored in long-term plan, Marvellous ability to rise to the occasion in terms of emergency but no endurance to cope with prolonged hardships. Visionary, idealistic, sets up own standards of right and wrong. Dislikes small undertakings and prefers to scheme and takes up large and extensive plans.

Good nature and charm attracts opposite sex. Self-made, sexual, often unsuccessful in love affairs. Love for home and family. They always try to be in the midst of family members.

41

Keep their house neat and clean. Enjoys high position in government. Liable to suffer from headache, burns, high fever, paralysis, pimples, migraine, small pox, and neurological problems. Require plenty of rest and sleep and also good food with plenty of vegetables.

TAURUS

Physical features:-

Middle stature, generally plump body, broad forehead, thick and stout neck, beautiful and attractive face, eyes and ears large, broad shoulders and well developed muscles, wheatish complexion, white teeth, heavy thighs, curly hairs, mole on back or armpit.

General :-

Loving nature, fond of beauty, music, colour and artistic ways. Fond of ease, love and luxury, good food. If not listened to attentively, they act like bull. Physical powers and mental endurance is noteworthy. Having good friends.

Straightforward and natural. Considers pros and cons before arriving at any conclusion. Amass wealth, applies caution in spending. Self reliant, have their own principles and ways. Being highly diplomatic, too difficult to be understood. Precise worker, usually good in memory which helps to remember even the slightest details. Can carryout any plan cheerfully and successfully. Employed in best paid professions, like to

42

trade in luxury goods like electronics, cosmetics, perfumes, jewellery etc. They become excellent actors, musicians, film producers etc. May be employed in girls school or ladies club. Lucky, spends money in ornaments, gardening, horticulture etc. Practical in material affairs. Always beloved of fair sex and generally begets large member of female children. Divorce is rare in married life. Liable to suffer from tonsillitis, diphtheria, pyorrhea, cold, constipation. Suffer mental imbalance at least once in life. Suffer mental agony due to family problems during the age 8 to 16 and 36 to 47, should be cautious during the age of 46 to 51. Should not loose heart during difficult periods. 1,2,8,33,44 and 61 are inauspicious years during the life.

GEMINI

Physical features:

Tall and well formed body, height above average, long slender hands, moderate complexion, depression near chin, active and clear speech, sharp and active eyes, black eyes, long nose, mole on face.

General:

Bold with keen understanding of human nature, humane and sympathetic. Remarkable for ingenuity, originality and intellectual ability, capable of grasping situations on spur of moment. Liable to lose from fraud and deception. Get providential help. Unusual power of adaptability. Variable

43

temperament, restlessness, impatience. Gain competence in all mental pursuits. Lack in determination, quick decision and concentration. Tend to become experts in mechanical sciences. Business like attitude and have wealth of information in every matter. Many brilliant conversationists, poets, orators, writers, musicians, are born in this sign. Follow two occupations. Can take up new assignments and be successful in them. Suffer continuous misfortune in service. Gets honour in society. Obstacles and losses through females. They must be cautious in moving with opposite sex. Interested in philosophy and religion. Weakness for women and adept in winning there affection. Always welcome to any social gathering. Marriage is full of interest and excitement for them. Liable to suffer from colds, bronchitis, T.B. eosonophillia, influenza. 33 years to 46 years is the golden period of their life. Suffer during 47 to 56 of age, unlucky during birth to 6th year of age and from 21 to 32.

CANCER

Physical Features :-

Short stature, dwarfs, large upper body, frail constitution in childhood, strong in manhood, round face with timid look, pale and dull complexion, brown hair, walks with rolling gait,

teeth thick and broad, broad shoulders, do not walk straight.

General:-

Famous for fertile imagination and ability to imitate others with

44

ease. Many famous mimics and actors are born under this sign. Receptive to new ideas and adept themselves to new environment. Accumulate wealth through hard work. Can take up occupation of fluctuating nature. Best suited to commercial career, especially to the trade of catering. Beget breech child. Good writers, orators, leaders in society, advisors. Short tempered and impatient. Changeable and fluctuating making the person moody. Not to be relied upon. Very talkative, self reliant, honest and unbending. Have reputation for love of justice and fair play. Excellent memory. Famous for their true hospitality. Gain favour of intelligent people, independent temperament. Deeply attached to family and children. Ideal life partners. Often prey to women. Lead wandering and restless life. Liable to suffer from infection of lungs, bronchitis, T.B., dyspepsia, flatulence, nervous debility, jaundice etc. Luck favours in profession during the age 21 to 36, financial problems- increase in number of enemies during the age of 37 to 52 and excellent period during the age of 56-69. 5, 25, 40, 48 and 62 are the inauspicious years in life.

LEO

Physical features: -

Full stature with well developed bones and broad shoulders, commanding and majestic appearance, oval faced, upper part of the body generally well formed, thin waist, blue or yellow eyes.

45

General :-

Expressive, forceful, dominant and born to rule. Frank, generous, magnanimous and ambitious. Firm will and forgiving spirit. Voracious readers. Fond of pleasure and luxury even with limited resources. Capable of inspiring confidence. Jealous of own fame and unlikely to fall a victim of flattery. The main characteristics is the habit of silence. Journey of eastern direction or working while sitting towards east direction is very helpful. Self-confidence and self-possession are secrets of their success. Endurance and confidence to make through any difficult task. Makes use of every opportunity that arises. Interested in drama, poetry and fine arts. Loyalty for either king or own family is supreme. Potential speculator or punter. Successful in government job, army or police. Gets specialization in one field. Charm, attracts opposite sex, ideal lover. Very sexy, fond of non-vegetarian food, fond of wandering in distant places, mountain, hills etc, afraid of cold. Likely to suffer from inflammation, sunstroke, epilepsy, rheumatic fever, spinal meningitis, heart problem etc. Good period during the age of 19 to 36, suffers during the age of 37 to 42, health problems & difficulties- litigation during the age of 46 to 62. Very fortunate at the age of 21,28 and 35. Accident through vehicle or the age of 66. 5,13,28,and 48 are the inauspicious years in life.

46

VIRGO

Physical features :-

Medium height, dark hair and eyes, quick active walk, often appears younger than age, chest prominent, straight nose, thin and shrill voice, curved eyebrows with much of hair growth, mark either on throat or thighs.

General :-

Highly intelligent, ingenious and analytical. Too critical of other people's faults and feelings. Good linguist and have scientific turn of mind. For learning anything and everything.

Discriminating and emotional to get easily carried away by impulse. Nervous, lacking self-confidence, methodical, ability to present an idea in great detail. Cautious regarding their own interests, prudent, economical, diplomatic and shrewd. Remarkable for house keeping, furniture in apple-pie order and all his personal documents are filed and kept systematically. Mathematician, physician or interest in occult subjects.

Should guard against digestive troubles. Liable to suffer from dysentery, typhoid, gall stone etc. Delay in marriage. Peaceful and pleasant domestic life, have limited number of children.

Good income, success in profession, owner of property. Fond of being administered medicine even for insignificant complaint. Being earthy sign, taken pleasure in gardening and agriculture. Fond of accumulating wealth. Adventurous, successful in life during age of 20 to 25, Owns house during the age of 25 to

47

35, suffers during the age of 36 to 48 and sudden gains/ fortunate during the age of 49 to 62. Very fortunate during the age 23 to 24. 4, 16, 22, 36, and 55 are the inauspicious years in life. May suffer from T.B. during the last stage of life.

LIBRA

Physical features :-

Tall slender, well proportioned strong body, handsome appearance, fine skin, baldness in middle age, eyebrows add to the beauty, nose little bent like parrot, gap in teeth, raised forehead.

General :-

Gentle, compassionate, courteous and honest. Famous for judgement, weighs pros and cons thoroughly before coming to a conclusion. Covets the prosperity of others but never fails to help dependants. Upright and sympathetic but flexible and sensitive. Anger is soon pacified. Thinks of others more than self. Can argue with clarity and foresight. Always for justice, harmony, love and peace at any cost. Being airy sign, ardent lover of nature and its beauties. Changes abode to undertake frequent travels. Love high standard of living. Take interest in their dress, furniture, conveyance, and other comforts. Have another name in the name of god/goddess. Expert trader. Usually popular, makes a good business partner. Wins goodwill and popularity in public. Make good salesman, liaison officers, and receptionists. Lover of art and female

48

society. Loved by fortunate females. Liable to suffer from problems in kidneys, pain in spines and infectious diseases. Females may have problem in uterus. Make good progress during the age of 18 to 27, earn wealth during the age of 28 to

42. 8, 15, 35, 62 and 64 are inauspicious years in life.

SCORPIO

Physical features ;-

Middle stature, well proportioned body and limbs, broad face, curly hair, dark complexion, prominent chin

General :-

Frank, fearless and brusque. Fertile mind, intelligent, will power. Words are well chosen. Do not interfere in others' matters. Notorious for many outstanding characteristics. It is a sign of dictators, energy inexhaustible. Can never display a superficial knowledge till he thinks he is thorough. Enormous confidence in executive ability. Good conversationists as well as writers and rely too much on their own intelligence. Reputation for secret crimes. Earn wealth through hard work and courage, self-made. Take part in public movements, advisor/leader in society, successful in defence or police service, have number of enemies. Makes excellent research worker on original and novel lines. Can do better if left alone to work. Fond of outdoor sports. Can become proficient in music, art, dance, etc. Immense ability for occultism. Immense appetite for sex and treat partner like a beast. Liable to suffer

49

from diseases of generative organs, prostate glands, bladder etc. Fortunate during the age of 29 to 45, suffer from chronic diseases or undergoes operation during the age of 62 to 71. 11,28,38,52,62 are the inauspicious years of life.

SAGITTARIUS

Physical features :-

Well developed and handsome figure, almond eyes, brown hair, high and bushy eyebrows, long face, long nose, graceful look, not a straight walk, thick nose/ ears/ teeth/ lips.

General :-

Free, generous, honest, reliable, god-fearing. Alert, intuitive and burrows to the point easily. Short sighted or hunch-backed. Straight forward in dealings and has high sense of justice. Too conventional and business like. Sometimes restless and overanxious. Dual temperament. Versatile, desirous to know something of everything. Disposition is happy and cheerful. Adaptable, content with simple life. Lover of art and poetry, has creative ability. Respector of law, rarely gets involved in legal affairs. Desire for learning philosophy and occult subjects. Exercises strict control over food, drinks and relation with opposite sex. Neatness, orderliness, being methodical, and diligence contribute towards success. Has self-confidence. Never leaves off the work on hand unfinished. Gets favour from govt, inherits property. Liable to suffer from sciatica, rheumatic pain, hipbone fracture, gout, lung problems etc.

50

Successful as a teacher, public speaker, heads of religious institution, judge, advocate etc. Satisfactory financial position during the age of 18 to 37, domestic problems during the age of 38 to 47, all round prosperity during the age of 61 to 69. 2, 10, 18, 31, 38, and 42 are the inauspicious years of life.

CAPRICORN

Physical features :-

Weak slender body and constitution improving with age, large

teeth, big mouth, prominent nose, dark coarse hair, thin and oval face, hunch backed, scar or mole on the knee cap, jaws similar to that of crocodile, short forehead, long teeth, beard with less hair.

General :-

Prudence, thoughtfulness, reasoning, love of power. Selfreliant and highly intellectual. Not optimistic in any matter till succeeds. Works on facts and statistics and makes use of them in worldly affairs. Honest, sincere and economic. While cannot be intimidated by force, he melts like wax in warmth of friendship and goodness. Special organizing ability. Even in adverse circumstances rarely asks for help. Impediment in speech. Fit for public work and position of prominence. Best suited for jobs in finance department or in technical field. Cannot cultivate friendship easily with strangers but is social with earlier friends. Not fit for romance but provides all comforts to family and loved ones. Protects family like a hen.

51

Very slow and cautious in dealing with opposite sex, has sexual relations with females older than himself. Likely to suffer from injury near the knee cap, skin disease, bruises, dislocation of bones, urticaria, rheumatism etc. Fear of injury from fire, arms or iron during childhood. Enjoys life during age of 33 to 49, suffers bodily at the age of 50-51. 5, 13, 27, 36, 57, 62 and 67 are the inauspicious years of life.

AQUARIUS

Physical features : Middle stature, well built and strong, round and handsome face, cheeks broad, prominent temples and buttocks, fair complexion, brown shade hair, defective teeth, mole or scar in the calf muscle, body full of hair, hands and feet thick, prominent veins.

General :-

Humanitarian, healthy outlook on life and its problems. Interested in all progressive things. Reserved, weighs everything before executes or watches and waits till others execute. Caution, patience, concentration, studiousness never leave him. Their conversation is always interesting. Straightforward temperament, admired by all. Kind, fond of learning and inspires noble thoughts. Love of nature, kind disposition. Consistent in friendship, strong in likes and dislikes. Love for solitude. They develop intuition and inspiration. Interested in deep meditation and concentration. Retentive

52

memory, research on scientific lines. Works for common and downtrodden. Earn money through modern machineries, investments and discoveries, interested in technical education. Fondness for home. Preferences for equally intelligent and educated partner irrespective of age. Home well furnished having collection of antiques managed in modern fashion. Do not give expression to their love. If lovers are passionate, they will not be satisfied as aquarian may appear to be cold. Liable to suffer from infectious disease, tooth problems, tonsils etc. Prosperity during the age of 22 to 40, chances of injury by arms, iron or wood during the age of 41 to 43, fortunate during the age of 44 to 67, suffers after the age of 68. 2, 28, 33, 48, and 64 are the inauspicious years of life.

PISCES

Physical features : Short, full and plumpy figure with considerably small hand and feet, soft and silky hair, fair complexion, sparkling face, attractive and handsome, eyes big and protruding, shoulders muscular and spherical , dimple chin.

General:

Not an impressive figure. Restless, imaginative and romantic Upright, honest and humane. Changeable temper, swayed by opinion of others. Lacks self-confidence. Extremely sympathetic, forgiving, generous, honest and reliable. Understands own abilities and this quality stands as

53

an impediment in progress. Orthodox, extremely superstitious, reserved, god fearing, rigid in observation of religious customs and practices. Cannot see sufferings even in animals and renders assistance. Lacks ambition and finds difficult to make speedy progress in material zone. Two occupations, adept in any new branch he pursues. Make good employee. Proves successful in transactions dealing with liquids and spirits. They gain in export- import business. Liable to suffer from gastric troubles and injury in ankles and feet.

Happy married and domestic life. Prefers beauty of partner, intellectual pursuits and fine arts. Often two marriages, influenced by partner. Prosperity during the age of 27 to 43, suffers during the age of 44 to 60, fortunate during the age of 61 to 69. 8, 13, 36, and 48 are the inauspicious years of life.

GROUPING OF SIGNS

The 12 signs are grouped as under :-

Masculine or Odd Signs : Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius,

Feminine or Even Signs : Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio,

Capricorn, Pisces.

Movable Signs : Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn

Fixed Signs : Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius

54

Dual or common Signs : Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces

Fiery Signs : Aries, Leo, Sagittarius

Earthy Signs : Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn

Airy Signs : Gemini, Libra, Aquarius

Watery Signs : Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces

Signs of Long Ascension : Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Sagittarius

Signs of Short Ascension : Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces

Sirshodaya Signs : Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Aquarius (Rising by head)

Prishtodaya Signs : Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Sagittarius, (Rising from hind parts) Capricorn

Ubhayodaya Signs : Gemini, Pisces (Rising both ways)

Quadruped Signs : Aries, Taurus, Leo, 2nd half of
(Four legged chatuspad) Sagittarius, 1st half of
Capricorn

55

Human Signs : Gemini, Virgo, Libra, 1st half
of Sagittarius, Aquarius
Reptile Signs : Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, 2nd
half of (Keeta) Capricorn
Northern Signs : Aries, Taurus, Gemini,
Cancer, Leo, Virgo
Southern Signs : Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius,
Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces
Equinoctial Signs : Aries, Libra
Fruitful Signs : Taurus, Cancer, Scorpio,
Sagittarius, Pisces
Barren signs : Aries, Gemini, Leo, Virgo
Moderate Signs : Libra, Capricorn, Aquarius
Brahmin Varna Signs : Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces
Kshtriya Varna Signs : Aries, Leo, Sagittarius
Vaishya Varna Signs : Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn
Shoodra Varna Signs : Gemini, Libra, Aquarius
The whole zodiac consisting of twelve signs
represent Kalapurusha.
The twelve signs depict the following body parts of
Kalapurusha:-

56

Sign Body Part
Aries Head
Taurus Face and Throat
Gemini Neck and arms shoulders, chest
Cancer Heart
Leo Stomach upper abdomen
Virgo Waist & intestines
Libra Parts below Navel
Scorpio Private Parts / External genitalia
Sagittarius Thighs
Capricorn Knees
Aquarius Ankles
Pisces Feet
000000000000

57

4. HOUSES : THEIR SIGNIFICATIONS & SIGNIFICATORS

Earth is moving on its axis from West to East. If we see
towards horizon, we find that signs of Zodiac rise one by one.
Any particular sign of the Zodiac will reappear at the east
horizon after approximately 24 hours. Ascendant is the sign
of zodiac which is rising in the eastern horizon at the time of
occurrence of an event. The Ascendant is also known as first
house of the horoscope.

Second house means the second counted from first and so
on.

Each house of the horoscope signifies certain aspects of life
which are as under:-

First House:-

Body, appearance, personality, face, health, character, temperament, intellect, longevity, fortune, honour, dignity, prosperity.

Second House:-

Wealth, family, speech, right eye, nail, tongue, nose, teeth, ambition, food, imagination, power of observation, jewellery,

58

precious stones, unnatural sex, loss by cheating and violence between life partners.

Third House:-

Younger brothers and sisters, cousins, relatives, neighbors, courage, firmness, valour, chest, right ear, hands, short journeys, nervous system, communication, writing & editing books, reporting to newspapers, education, intellect.

Fourth House:-

Mother, conveyance, relatives, domestic environment, treasure, land, house, education, landed property, hereditary tendencies, later portion of life, hidden treasure, private love affairs, chest, interference in married life by parents-in laws and family, ornaments, clothes.

Fifth House:-

Progeny, intelligence, fame, position, stomach, love affairs, pleasures, and amusements, speculation, past birth, soul, position in life, artistic talent, heart and back, proficiency in games, success in competition.

Sixth House:-

Disease, debt, disputes, miseries, injuries, maternal aunt or uncle, enemies, service, food, clothes, theft, ill fame, pet animals, subordinates, tenants, waist.

59

Seventh House:-

Spouse, personality of spouse, relations between life partners, desires, partnership, open enemies, recovery, journey, litigation, danger to life, influence in foreign countries and fame, relations between self and public, sexual or urinary disease.

Eighth House:-

Longevity, kind of death, sexual organs, obstacles, accident, unearned wealth, inheritance, legacy, will, insurance, pension and gratuity, theft, robbery, worries, delay, battles, enemies, inheritance of money, mental affliction, extramarital life.

Ninth House:-

Fortune, religion, character, grand parents, long journeys, grandson, devotion towards elders and god, spiritual initiation, dreams, higher education, wife's younger brother, brother's wife, visit to holy places, philosophy, communication with spirits.

Tenth House:-

Profession, fame, power, position, authority, honour, success, status, knees, character, karmas, ambition in life, father, employers and superiors, relationship between self and superiors, success in business, promotion, recognition from government.

60

Eleventh House:-

Gains, prosperity, fulfillment of desires, friends, elder brother,

ankles, left ear, advisers, favourites, recovery of illness, expectation, son's wife, wishes, success in undertakings.

Twelfth House:-

Harm, punishment, confinement, expenditure, donations (given), marriage, work related to water resorts, vedic sacrifice, fines paid, sexual enjoyment outside wedlock, contacting sexually transmitted disease, weakness in sexual act, sleeping comforts, enjoying luxuries, loss of spouse, losses in marriage, termination of employment, separation from own people, long journeys, settlement in foreign land.

SIGNIFICATORS OF HOUSES

The signifiers or karakes of various houses are as under:-

1st House Sun

2nd ☿ Jupiter

3rd ☿ Mars, Mercury

4th ☾ Moon, Venus

5th ☿ Jupiter

6th ☿ Mars, Saturn

61

7th ♀ Venus

8th ♄ Saturn

9th ☿ Sun, Jupiter

10th ☿ Mercury, Sun, Jupiter and Saturn

11th ☿ Jupiter

12th ♄ Saturn

SIGNIFICATIONS OF PLANETS

Sun - Father, influence, energy

Moon - Mother, mind

Mars - Brothers, courage

Mercury - Profession, speech, education,

Jupiter - Progeny, wealth, prosperity wisdom

Venus - Marriage, material comforts, pleasures

Saturn - Longevity, sorrows, delays

Rahu - Maternal relations

Ketu - Paternal relations

62

FAVOURABLE PLANETS FOR EACH ASCENDANT

Ascendant Favourable Unfavourable
Planets Planets

Aries Jupiter, Sun Mercury, Venus

Taurus Saturn Jupiter, Venus, Moon

Gemini Venus Mars, Jupiter, Sun

Cancer Jupiter, Mars Venus, Mercury

Leo Mars Saturn, Venus

Virgo Venus Mars

Libra Saturn Jupiter, Sun, Mars

Scorpio Jupiter Mercury, Venus

Sagittarius Mars Venus

Capricorn Venus Mars, Jupiter

Aquarius Venus Jupiter, Moon

Pisces Mars, Moon Sun, Venus, Saturn

63

GROUPING OF HOUSES

Angles or Kendra Houses : 1st, 4th, 7th, and 10th

Trines or Trikona Houses : 1st, 5th and 9th

Succedent or Panapara Houses : 2nd, 5th, 8th, and 11th
Cadent or Apoklima Houses : 3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th
Upachaya or Favourable Houses : 3rd, 6th, 10th, and 11th
Evil or Trik Houses:
6th, 8th, and 12th

Death inflicting or Marak Houses : 2nd and 7th
The twelve houses are known as Tanu (Physique), Dhana (Wealth), Sahaja (Younger brother/ Sister), Matru (Mother), Putra (Progeny), Ari (Enemies), Kalatra (Spouse), Ayur (Longevity), Dharma (Religion), Karma (Livelihood), Labha (Gains) and Vyay (Losses)

In terms of native's life, the Kendras denote childhood, the panaparas denote middle age and Apoklimas denote old age. The 1st to 8th house relate to one's marital life, the 9th to 11th pertain to religious or moral beliefs and 12th house deals with other world i.e. Moksha.

64

Panapara,
Marak

A

2 12

11

10

9

8 7

1

3

4

5

6

Apoklima &
Trik

Panapara
& Trik

Apoklima
Upachaya &

Trik

Upachaya
& Apoklima

Trikona &
Panapara

HOUSES

Kendra

Kendra &
Marak

Kendra &
Upachaya

Kendra &
Trikona

000000000000

A

Dhan Vyay

Labh

Karma

Dharma

Ayur

Kalatra

Tanu Sahaj
Matru
Putra
Ari
Significations of Houses

65

5. CASTING OF HOROSCOPE

The basic information required for casting horoscope of an event is (I) Place (II) Time and (III) Date.

1. PLACE:-

With place we mean location of place on earth. The location of place is known by coordinates Latitude and Longitude. Latitude of a place is a measure of angular distance from equator. All lines parallel to equator are known as lines of Latitude.

23°N

66°S

23°S

90°N

60°S

Arctic Circle 66°N

Tropic of Cancer

Equator

Tropic of Capricorn

Antarctic Circle

Lines of Latitude Lines of Longitude

N

S

The Latitude of a place may vary from 90° N to 90°S.

Lines joining North Pole and South Pole are known as lines of longitude or meridians: -All meridians are of equal length. Meridian which passes through Greenwich (U.K.) where British Royal observatory is situated is taken as a reference point or starting point for numbering of meridians and is known as Prime Meridian or 0° Longitude. The Longitude of a place

66

The Latitude of a place may vary from 90° N to 90°S.

Lines joining North Pole and South Pole are known as lines of longitude or meridians: -All meridians are of equal length. Meridian which passes through Greenwich (U.K.) where British Royal observatory is situated is taken as a reference point or starting point for numbering of meridians and is known as Prime Meridian or 0° Longitude. The Longitude of a place may vary from 180° E to 180° W.

2. Time:-

Earth rotates on its own axis from West to East. Therefore places east of Greenwich will be ahead of GMT (Greenwich Mean Time) and those to west will be behind it. A solar day or synodic day is the interval between two successive transits of sun across the meridian of place. On the other hand a sidereal day is the interval between two successive transits of the first point of Aries across the meridian.

Solar day or Synodic day 24 hours, Sidereal day- 23 hours 56 minutes 4 seconds

Earth completes one rotation on its axis once in 24 hours, i.e. it moves 15° in one hour or 10° in 4 minutes. Therefore with

every change of 10 in meridian there will be a change of 4 minutes in time. Therefore if there is 12 noon at Greenwich, the time at 150E of Greenwich will be 1 P.M.

In India, the standard time was introduced on 1.1.1906 and the meridian chosen is one of longitude 82°30'E of GMT.

The standard time is adopted in all countries.

For Casting of horoscope, local mean time of the place is

67

needed. When Sun is crossing (LMT) the meridian of a place, it is 12 o'clock or midday according to the local time. If longitude of a place and GMT is known, LMT of that place can be known by the following formula

$LMT = GMT + Longitude$

15

+ If place is East of Greenwich

- If place is West of Greenwich

Ex: -

Find out LMT of a place at 78°W longitude when it is 12 noon at Greenwich.

Ans.: - $LMT = 12 - 78/15 = 12 - 5hr. 12 \text{ minutes}$
 $= 6 \text{ hours } 48 \text{ minutes.}$

In Hindu system day starts from sunrise and continues till next sunrise. This is different from English day which is from midnight to next midnight. The Hindu day consist of Ahas duration of day i.e. sunrise to sunset and Ratri duration of night i.e. sunset to sunrise. On equator Ahas and Ratri are equal.

English Day

Hindu Day

Night Day Night

68

If we look towards the rising sun from the time disc of sun comes out of horizon and the time when full disc of sun comes out, there is a difference of about 2 to 3 minutes. For all astrological purposes time of sunrise is taken when half disc of sun comes out of horizon.

In Hindu astrology time of event is indicated as Isht kal or Suryodistam or Mandloydistam which is time elapsed after sunrise. This Isht kal in horoscope is generally indicated in terms of Ghati, Pal and Vipal. The relation between Ghati, Pal and Vipal vis a vis Hours, Minutes and Seconds is an under:-

1 Hour - 2.5 Ghati

1 Minute - 2.5 Pal

1 Second - 2.5 Vipal.

If Isht kal and time of sunrise is known the same can be converted into IST or vice versa. The calculation will be clear from the following examples :-

Ex: - Sunrise is at 0700 hrs (IST). Find Isht kal when IST is 1405 hrs.

Ans.: - Time elapsed after sunrise $1405 - 0700 = 7 \text{ hrs } 5 \text{ Mts.}$

$7 \text{ hrs} = 7 \times 2.5 \text{ Ghati} = 17.5 \text{ Ghati} = 17 \text{ Ghati } 30 \text{ pal}$

$5 \text{ Mts.} = 5 \times 2.5 \text{ Pal} = 12.5 \text{ Pal} = 12 \text{ Pal } 30 \text{ Vipal}$

$\therefore \text{Isht Kal} = 17 \text{ Ghati } 42 \text{ Pal and } 30 \text{ Vipal}$

Ex. 2:- Sunrise is at 0617 hrs (IST). Isht kal given is 33 Ghati 23 Pal and 13 Vipal. Find out time (IST)

69

Ans.: -33 Ghati = $33/2.5$ hrs = 13.2 hrs = 13 hrs 12 Mts.

23 Pal = $23/2.5$ Mts. = 9.2 Mts. = 9 Mts. 12 Second

13 Vipal = $13/2.5$ Seconds = 5.2 Seconds

∴ 33 Ghati 23 Pal 13 Vipal = 13 hrs 21 Mts. 17.2 Seconds

∴ IST = Sunrise + time elapsed 06.17 + 13-21-17.2

= 19 hrs 38 Mts. 17.2 Seconds 00 Ans.

DATE: (Gregorian Calendar)

Distance of planets west to east are measured from a certain point in celestial path called vernal equinox or first point of Aries. In Hindu astrology this point is considered as stationary or fixed. However due to precession earth, this point is not fixed. It has slow retrograde motion of $50'.26''$ each year.

This completes a revolution in 25785 years 10 months and 28.68 days. Western astrologers do not take into account the precession of equinoxes for finding longitudes. Therefore longitude of planets according to the two systems show difference of about 230. The Longitude of planets according to the two system coincided in about the year 268 AD. This precession of equinoxes is known as Ayanamsa. The system based on fixed and moving zodiacs are known as Nirayana and Sayana respectively.

Sayana longitude = Nirayana longitude + Ayanamsa

Apart from english calendar, following calendars are in vogue in Indian system.

70

1. Solar Calendar

- Based on fixed Zodiac system 0 known as Vikrami Calendar

- Based on Moving zodiac system 0 known as shaka calendar

2. Lunar Calendar

1. SOLAR CALENDAR:-

Solar Calendar are based on this movement of sun in the zodiac. Whenever sun enters 00 of zodiac, solar year starts exactly on the same day and time. Sun moves in the zodiac approximately 1 degree each day and therefore sun changes sign and zodiac after 30 or 31 days. As there are 12 signs in zodiac, there are 12 months in a year. Entry of sun in new sign every months is celebrated as Sankranti and therefore there are 12 Sankrantis in a year. Month has 30 days when sun moves faster and 31 days when sun moves slower.

Vikrami year 2057 started on 13th April 2000 and Shaka year 1922 started on 22nd March 2000. The names of different months are Baishakh, Jyeshtha, Ashada, Shrawana, Bhadrapada, Aswin, Kartik, Maghar, Poush, Magh, Phalgun and Chaitra. The first month of Vikrami year is Baishakh whereas Shaka year starts with the month Chaitra.

71

2. LUNAR CALENDAR:-

Lunar Calendar is based on relative movement of Sun and Moon in the zodiac. Sun and Moon move in the zodiac at 10 and 130 (Approx.) per day. Moon reaches the same point of zodiac again after 27.32 earth days. By the time Sun moves ahead by approx. 280 in the zodiac and to be with Sun, Moon has to further travel for a little more than 2 earth days. Therefore

Lunar month is of 29.5306 earth days and consists of full bright moon to another full bright moon day. Lunar month consists of two parts (1) 1st half from full bright moon day to full dark moon day (known as Krishna Paksha) and (2) 2nd half from full dark moon day to full bright moon day (known as Shukla Paksha). The day of full bright moon is known as Poornamasi (i.e. distance between Sun and Moon is 1800) and the day of full dark moon is known as Amavasya (i.e. distance between sun and moon is 00). Lunar date or moon date is known as Tithi. First and second half of lunar month has 15 Tithi each and therefore lunar month has 30 Tithi. Lunar month starts when Moon is exactly 1800 away from Sun and this may fall at any moment in 24 hours. Unlike Indian day of solar calendars, Moon date does not start at sunrise but may start at any time when longitude distance between Sun and Moon changes exactly by 120. Names of lunar month are same as those of months of Vikrami year. Months have been named on the name of Nakshatras. This name of Nakshatra has a special significance because lunar month starts, with same Nakshatra. The starting of various lunar month may be with the following Nakshatras:-

72

Name of Month Starting Nakshtra
 Baishakh Visakha, or Anuradha
 Jyeshtha Jyeshtha or Moola
 Ashada Poorva Ashada
 Shravana Shravana or Dhanishta
 Bhadrapada Shatabhisha or Poorva Bhadrapada
 Aswin Revati or Aswini or Bharani
 Kartik Kritika or Rohini
 Maghar Mrigshira or Ardra
 Poush Punarvasu or Pusya
 Magh Aslesha or Magha
 Phalgun Poorva Phalguni or Hasta
 Chaitra Chitra or Swati

Solar year is of 365 days 15 Ghati 22 Pal and 54 Vipal where as Lunar year is of 354 days 22 Ghati 1 Pal and 25 Vipal. Therefore there is a difference of 10 days 53 Ghati 21 Pal and 29 Vipal in Solar and Lunar year. Therefore after 32 months the difference will become one lunar month. Since all Indian festivals are related to lunar year, each festival will fall 11 days earlier every year. Therefore to adjust lunar year with solar year, after every 2 or 3 years, one lunar month is added

73

into lunar calendar and then this particular year will have 13 lunar months. This makes every festival to fall in the same season. This extra month is known as ADHIKMASA. Since 1947, ADHIK MASA has occurred in the following months and years

July 47, June 50, April 53, August 55, July 58, May 61, September 63, July 66, June 69, April 72, August 74, July 77, May 80, October 82, July 85, May 88, April 91, August 93, June 96, May 99.

The basic principle is that the lunar month in which Sun does not make a transit is considered as ADHIKMAS. Sun remains in the same sign throughout such a month. Last ADHIKMAS

was from 16th May 99 to 13th June 99. Sun entered Taurus sign on May 15 at 8 hrs 05 minutes and remained in this sign till 14 hrs 38 minutes on June 15. Since distance between Sun and Earth is more during April & October, Sun's apparent speed during this period is slower than average, hence it takes longer time to cover one sign. Therefore ADHIKMASA can fall only during April & October.

In contrast to ADHIKMASA, there is another rare phenomenon known as MASAKSHAYA in which lunar year has only 11 months. In such a situation there are two solar transits in the same lunar month. This phenomenon can occur subject to following three conditions &

(a) Earth should be nearest to Sun in its orbit so that apparent speed of Sun is large and it makes its

74

successive transits faster.

(b) Although the average lunar month is 29.53 days, the actual duration varies from month to month. It helps if lunar month has a longer duration than average.

(c) One transit of Sun should occur soon after the beginning of new lunar month and Sun's next transit should occur just before beginning of month.

It has been found that this rare phenomenon can occur after 19 years or 141 years. MASKSHAYA occurred in 1882 & 83 AD, 1963 & 64 AD and in 1982 & 83 AD

CALCULATION OF LAGNA

For purpose of casting of horoscope, we will take help of following two books:-

1. Tables of Ascendants & By Sh. N.C. Lahiri
(Tables of Ascendants)

2. Indian Ephemeris - " " "

Indian Ephemeris are published for each English year whereas Tables of Ascendants do not change. We will be using Indian Ephemeris for the year 2000. For the purpose of calculation we will take two examples & first where time of event is before noon and second when time of event is after noon.

Steps involved in calculation of ascendant may be summarized as under :-

75

1. Indian standard time is converted into Local Mean Time by applying local mean time correction applicable for a particular city as per table given at page 100 of Table of Ascendants.

2. If birth is before noon, time interval before noon is calculated by subtracting, LMT from 12. If birth is after noon, time interval after noon is found by subtracting 12 from LMT.

3. Time interval before noon/ after noon is increased @ approx. 10 second per hour by using table IV, page 5 of TOA. This is considered as corrected time interval before/ after noon.

4. Side real time on the date of event is noted from table I. Page 2 of TOA. This side real time is at 12 noon for a place having 82-00 E longitude and for 1900 A.D.

5. In this side real time corrections are applied for the city and year. For collection for city page 100 of TOA is

referred to. For correction for year table II, page 3 of TOA is referred to. This we are in a positions to calculate corrected side real time.

6. Side real time for epoch is obtained by subtracting corrected time interval before noon from corrected side real time if time of birth is before noon. If side real time is less than corrected time interval before noon then subtract after adding 24 in side real time. If time of birth is after noon, side real time for epoch is obtained by adding corrected

76

time interval after moon in side real time. If total is more than 24, subtract 24 to find out side real time for epoch.

7. Calculate ascendant from relevant table of ascendant for city of event from TOA.

8. Apply Ayanamsa correction from table at page 6 of T.O.A. then we obtain ascendant for the given data.

Ex.1. A Native born at 10.30 A.M. (IST) on 2 0 102000 in Calcutta.

Steps:- Hr. Min. Sec.

Time of Birth in IST 10 30 -

Local Mean time correction

(Ref. Tab. At page 100 of +23 30

Tables of Ascendants) _____

Local mean time 10 53 30

Time Interval before noon 12 - -

(-) 10 53 30

01 06 30

To be increased by

10 sec. Per hour

(Ref: Table + 11

(IV),page 5 of Tables

77

of Ascendants) _____

Corrected Time interval 1 06 41

Before noon

000000(A)

Hr Min Sec.

Side real time on

(2nd January Tab.I, 18 45 45

Page 2 of Tables of Ascendants)

Correction for year

2000 (Tab. II, Page (-) - - 52

3 of Tables of Ascendants) _____

18 44 53

Correction for place

Calcutta (page 100 of TOA) (-) - -

04

Corrected Time interval 18 44 49

000000 (B)

Sidereal time of B 0 A

Epoch 18 44 49

(-) 1 06 41

17 38 08

Note:- if A>B than add 24 in B and then subtract.

With above sidereal time for epoch, we will use relevant table of ascendant for Calcutta, which is at page 36 of Tables of Ascendants.

78

Sign Degree Minutes

Ascendant for 17hrs 40mts. 11 0 22

0 17hrs 36 Mts. 10 29 02

∴ Diff. For 4 Mts. (240 sec) = 10 200 or 800

∴ Diff for 2 Mts. 8 Sec. (128 Sec) = 80 x 128/240

= 430

∴ Ascdt for 17 hrs 38 Mts. 08 Sec

= 10s 290 020

+ 43

10s 290 450

Ayanamsa Correction

(Ref. Page 6 of TOA) (-) 52

10s 280 530

Ascendant of native is Aquarius sign at 280 530

Ex.2 A Native is born at 16.40 hrs (IST) on 22.1. 2000 in New Delhi

Hr. Min. Sec.

Steps :- Time of birth in IST 16 40 -

LMT correction

(Ref. Tab. At page 100 (-) 21 08

of TOA)

Local Mean Time 16 18 52

Time interval after noon (-) 12 - -

04 18 52

To be increased by 10 sec.

per hour (Ref: Table IV, + 42

Page 5 of TOA)

Corrected Time interval

after Noon 04 19 34

00000000 (A)

Hr. Min. Sec.

Side real time on

22nd January (tab.1, 20 04 36

page 2 of TOA)

79

Correction for year

2000 (Tab.II, page (-) 52

3 of TOA) -----

20 04 44

Correction for place

Delhi (page 100 of + 03

TOA) -----

20 04 47

(B)

Side real time for Epoch B + A

20 04 47

+ 4 19 34

24 24 21

Since B + A is more than 24 we will have to subtract 24 for this.

∴ Side real time for epoch is 0 hr. 24Mts. 21 Sec.

For Delhi, table of ascendant is at page 48 of TOA.

Sign Degree Minutes

Ascendant for 0hrs 28Mts 2 25 21

Ascendant for 0hrs 24 Mts. 2 24 29
 .: Diff for 4Mts (240 Sec) - - 520
 Diff for 21 Sec. 52 x 21/240 = 5
 .: Ascent for 0 hrs 24 Mts. 21 Sec. = 2s 240 290
 + 50
 2s 240 340
 Ayanamsa Correction (-) 520
 (Ref Page 6 of TOA)
 2s 230 420
 .: Ascendant of native is Gemini sign at 230 420

80

Sun Moon Mercury Venus Mars Jupiter Saturn Rahu
 Longitude at 9s07o 3s0180 9s0110 8s 020 10s0190 0s020 0s016 0 3s090
 5.30 AM on 0240 0310 0210 0410 -590 -550 0310 0500 (R)
 22-1-2000 (I)
 Longitude at 9s0 80 4s0030 9s0130 8s030 10s0200 0s030 0s0160 3 s090
 5-30A.M.on 0250 0050 0030 0540 0460 0010 0330 0500
 23-1-2000 (II)
 Movement of 0 s010 0s0140 0s010 0s010 0s000 0s000 0s000 0 s000
 planet in one 010 0340 0420 0130 0470 060 020 000
 day (M) (III)
 Time diff. 11Hrs. 11Hrs. 11Hrs. 11Hrs. 11Hrs. 11Hrs. 11Hrs. 11Hrs.
 between time 10Mts. 10Mts. 10Mts. 10Mts. 10Mts. 10Mts. 10Mts. 10Mts.
 of birth and
 5.30 AM
 (IV) (T)
 Log M(V) 1.3730 .2168 1.1498 1.2950 1.4863 2.3802 2.8573 0-
 Log T(VI) .3323 .3323 .3323 .3323 .3323 .3323 .3323 .3323
 Log M+ 1.7053 .5491 1.4821 1.6273 1.8186 2.7125 3.1896 .3323
 Log T(VII)
 Antilog(VIII) 280 60470 470 340 220 30 10 00
 Longitude of 9s070 3s-250 9s0120 8s030 10s-200 0s020 0s 160 3s-90
 planets (I) 0520 0180 080 0150 -210 0580 0320 0500 (R)
 + (VIII)

81

BHAVA CHALIT: -
 So far zodiac has been divided into 12 equal parts and as
 such each house extended exactly 30 0 Starting from 0 0 of
 zodiac. The point at which ecliptic cuts the horizon in the east
 is known as rising lagna whereas the point where ecliptic cuts
 the horizon in the west is known as setting lagna. Points where
 meridian of a place cuts the ecliptic are known as zenith lagna
 (above earth) and Nadir lagna (below earth)
 B Patal Lagna (Nadir)
 D
 C A
 Madhya Lagna (zenith)
 Upper Meridian
 Western Horizon Setting
 Lagna (Asta Lagna)
 Uday Lagna
 (Rising Lagna)
 Eastern Horizon
 In actual practice 1st house may not start from 0 0 and each
 house may not extend exactly 30 0. Therefore we have to find
 out extant of each house to calculate Bhava Chalit. According

to the Western system, the first house begins from longitude of ascendant and extends up to the longitude of second house from which point again the second house begins and so on. The longitudes of the different houses are the junction point of the houses and as such they are called the cusps (sandhis) of the houses in the western system. According to the Indian or Hindu system cusps or longitude of the houses are middle point of respective houses and not the junction points. A house extends, over the span from the preceding sandhis up to the following sandhis of the house concerned. The longitude of

82

houses such as the ascendants are central points of houses and as such the most sensitive points.

(Ascendant)

A E B

2

D1

C12

11

10

9

8 7

Z

6

5

4

3

X Y

Chart of Houses (Hindu System)

B - Cusp of 12th House

C - Beginning of 1st House

D - Cusp of 2nd House

X - Cusp of 4th House

Y - Cusp of 10th House (mid heaven)

Z - Cusp of 7th House

Y

X

A

C

B

D

Z

E

83

CHART OF HOUSES (Western System)

For Calculating Bhav Chalit, we first calculate ascendant and longitude of 10th house from T.O.A. Longitude of 10th house + 6 signs gives longitude of 4th house and longitude of 1st house + 6 signs gives longitude of 7th house. Difference in longitude of 10th house and 1st House and 1st and 4th house is divided into six equal parts to obtain beginning, mid points and extent of each house.

Let us prepare Bhava Chalit chart for the data for which we have calculated the longitude of ascendant and all planets.

The data given was 22.1.2000 at 16.40 hrs. New Delhi.

The ascendant as calculated is 2s 23' 42"

Sidereal time for epoch was 0hr. 24 Mts. 21 Sec.
 For Calculating longitude of 10th house we refer to Table of Tenth House at page 8 of TOA.
 For 0Hr -28 Mts. Longitude of 10th House is 11s 140 37
 0 0Hr -24 Mts. 0 0 0 0 11s 130 32
 ∴ Diff. For 4 Mts. (240 Sec) is 10 50 or 650
 ∴ 21 Sec. 65 x 21/240 = 60
 ∴ Longitude of 10th house 11s 130 32
 + 60
 11s 130 38
 Ayanamsa Correction (-) 52
 (Ref. Page 6 of TOA) 11s 120 46
 ∴ Longitude of 10th House is 11s 120 46
 (1) Longitude of 1st House 2s 230 42
 (2) 0 x th House 11s 120 46

84

(3) Diff of (1) and (2) 3s 100 56
 (4) Divided (3) by 6 0s 160 49
 (5) Longitude of 4th House 5s 120 46
 (By adding 6 signs to longitude of 10th house)
 (6) Diff in Longitude of 1st and 4th House 2s 190 40 00
 (7) Divide (6) by 6 0s 130 100 40

BHAVA CHALIT TABLE

I Sandhi	II Sandhi	III Sandhi			
Sign (S)	2	3	3	4	4
Degree (D)	23	06	19	3	16
Minute (M)	42	52	3	14	24
Second (S)	0	40	20	0	40
IV Sandhi	V Sandhi	VI Sandhi			
S	5	5	6	7	7
D	12	29	16	3	20
M	46	35	24	14	3
S	0	20	40	0	20
VII Sandhi	VIII Sandhi	IX Sandhi			
S	8	9	9	10	10
D	23	6	19	3	16
M	42	52	3	14	24
S	0	40	20	0	40
X Sandhi	XI Sandhi	XII Sandhi			
S	11	11	00	1	1
D	12	29	16	3	20
M	46	35	24	14	3
S	0	20	40	0	20

85

Figures in A have been obtained by adding 0s 130 100 40
 and Figures in B have been obtained by adding 6 signs in figures of D
 Figures in D have been obtained by increasing longitude of 10th house by 0s 160 49 20
 Figures in C have been obtained by adding 6 signs in figures of A
 From the above table extent of various houses are as under:-
 1st 2nd 3rd 4th 5th 6th 7th 8th 9th 10th 11th 12th
 Beginning 2s 3s 4s 4s 5s 7s 8s 9s 10s 100 11s 1s
 60 60 30 290 290 30 60 60 30 290 290 30
 520 520 140 350 350 140 520 520 140 350 350 140

400 400 00 200 200 00 400 400 00 200 200 00
 Mid Point 2s 3s 4 s 5s 6s 7s 8s 9s 10s 11s 00s 1s
 230 190 160 120 160 200 230 190 160 120 160 200
 420 30 240 460 240 30 420 30 240 460 240 30
 00 200 400 00 400 200 00 200 400 00 200 200
 End 3s 4s 4s 5s 7s 8s 9s 10s 10s 11s 1s 2s
 60 30 290 290 30 60 60 30 290 290 30 60
 520 140 350 350 140 520 520 140 350 350 140 520
 400 00 200 200 00 400 400 00 200 200 00 400

REPRESENTATION OF DATA:

Longitude of ascendant and planets are represented in the various formats in different part of our country and in western countries. In each formats there are 12 parts which represent 12 signs and 12 Houses. The different styles are as under:-

86

A

2nd 12th

11th

10th

9th

8th

7th

1st 3rd

4th

5th

6th

Pisces Aries Taurus Gemini

Aquarius

Capricorn

Sagittarius

Cancer

Leo(Ascendent)

Virgo Scorpio Libra

1. North Indian style:

In this style houses are fixed and depending upon sign of Ascendant all houses are serially numbered anticlockwise.

2. South Indian Style :

In this style signs are fixed as indicated but no numbering is done. The sign of ascendant is indicated by putting arrow sign or writing Ascendant in that particular sign and then all houses are counted form this sign serially clockwise.

87

3. East Indian Style:

6th

8th

11th

12th

1st

2nd

3rd

4th

5th

7th

9th

10th

Oriya

In the Western System, circular format is used houses are fixed signs/planets are indicated by their respective symbols anticlockwise.

XXXXXXXXXXXX

Taurus
Gemini Aries
Cancer
Leo
Virgo
Scorpio
Libra
Sagittarius
Capricorn
Aquarius
Pisces
Bengali

This is exactly as per south Indian style i.e. signs are fixed. In the format used in Bengal, number of Nakshtra is also indicated alongwith planets. If number of Nakshtra is removed, then it becomes the formats used in Bihar or Mithila. In Orissa also same format is used excepts that Nakshtra is indicated only alongwith Moon.

3. Western Style

X
IX
VIII
VII
VI
V IV III
II
I
XI
XII

88

6. DASA & PADDATI & PREDICTIONS

Whatever may be the planetary position in a horoscope, life of a native does not remain uniform. Life is a cycle of good and bad periods. During course of life, native has to face many obstacles, hardships etc. to protect his rights and achieve success, fight against environment and circumstances. Contrary to this, many times success is achieved without any significant efforts. This phenomenon can best be explained by Dasa & Paddati. According to Main periods, Sub periods and Sub Sub periods of different planets, native goes on getting the results. These results may be favourable or unfavourable

depending upon overall strength of these planets in a horoscope. Although number of Dasa Systems have been in practice since ancient times, most important of these Dasa Systems are :-

1. VIMSHOTTARI
2. ASHTOTTARI
3. YOGINI

1. VIMSHOTTARI:

In this system life span has been taken as 120 years. This is based on Nakshtras. In this system cycle begins with Kritika Nakshtra whose ruler is Sun. Dasa period of native starts with his

89

Janma Nakshtra only. The period assigned to different planets and various Nakshtras for which dasa of a particular planet will be applicable can be explained by following table:-

Planet Sun Moon Mars Rahu Jupiter

Years 6 10 7 18 16

Kritika Rohini Mrigshira Ardra Punarvasu

Nak Uttar Hasta Chitra Swati Visakha

Shtras Phalguni

Uttar Shravana Dhanista Sat bisag Poorvaashada
bhadrapada

Saturn Mercury Ketu Venus

19 17 7 20

Pusya Aslesha Magha Poorvaphalguni

Anuradha Jyeshtha Moola Poorvaashada

Uttar bhadra pada Revati Aswini Bharni

2. ASHTOTTARI:

In this system life span has been considered as 108 years. This is also based on Nakshtras. 28 Nakshtras are considered in this system. This additional Nakshtra is called ABHIJIT which is the 4th pad of Uttara Ashada and 15th part of beginning of Shravana. Abhijit Nakshtra has been added in the honour of Sri Ran Chandra Ji as he was supposed to be born in this part of Rasi. This Nakshtra has been considered benefic and its lord is Jupiter. This system has 8 planets as there is no place for Ketu.

90

Generally cycle is started from Ardra Nakshtra and therefore this system is also known as Ardradi Dasha. Some astrologers consider the beginning of cycle from Kritika Nakshtra and in that case it is known as Kritikadi Dasha. There are different theories of applying Ardradi and Kritikadi Dasha systems. These are as under :-

Ardradi

According to Brihat Parasher, if there is any planet in lagna, Ardradi is used. According to other theories if Rahu is posited in 4th, 7th, 10th, 5th, and 9th houses from lagnesh, Ardradi is used.

Kritikadi

According to Brihat Parasher if there is no planet in lagna, Kritikadi is used.

In Ardradi system starting from Ardra, 4 Nakshtras in malefic planets and 3 Nakshtra in benefic planets are taken, whereas in Kritikadi system, starting from Kritika, four

Nakshtras in benefic planets and 3 Nakshtras in Malefic planets are taken. However total number of years in both the systems remains the same.

The years assigned to various planets and Nakshtras in the case of Ardrai Ashottari Dasa system can be explained by the following table :-

Planet	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Saturn
Years	6	15	8	17	10

91

Ardra Magha Hasta Anuradha Poorva
ashada

Nak - Punarvasu Poorva- Chitra Jyestha Uttar

Shtras Pusya Phalguni Swati Moola Ashada

Aslesha Uttar - Visakha Abhijit

Phalguni Shravana

Jupiter Rahu Venus

19 12 21

Dhanista Uttar bhadra Pada Kritika

Satbisag Revati Rohini

Poorva bhadra pada Aswini bharni Mrigshira

3. YOGINI:

This system does not treat planets for their periods, rather periods belong to imaginary Shaktis and which give results as their names stand for. In Tantra Shastra there is a reference of 8 yogini shaktis. They are said to be controlling the human destiny. It is considered that this Dasa system was originated by Lord Shiva. These eight Yogini shaktis are Mangla, Pingla, Dhanya, Bhramri, Bhadraka, Ulka, Siddha and Sankata. In this Dasa system complete cycle is of 36 years and the same is repeated after completion of 36 years. The Saktis, planets, years, Nakshtras and their results in this system can be explained from the following table:-

Yogini Mangla Pingla Dhanya Bhramri Bhadraka

Years 1 2 3 4 5

Lord Moon Sun Jupiter Mars Mercury

Result Favourable Unfavourable Favourable Unfavourable Favourable

Nakshtras Ardra Punarvasu Pusya Aswini Bharani

92

Chitra Swati Visakha Aslesha Magha

Shravana Dhanista Satbisag Anuradha Jyestha

Poorva Uttar

Bhadra pada Bhadra Pada

Ulka Siddha Sankata

6 7 8

Saturn Venus Rahu

Unfavourable Favourable Unfavourable

Kritika Poorva Phalguni Rohini Uttar Phalguni Mrigshira Hasta

Moola Revati Poorva -Ashada Uttar Ashada

After having discussed the different Dasa systems in vogue, let us analyze the conditions under which these are to be made use of. There are different theories. Let us look into these.

(i) Man Sagri According to Man Sagri, two conditions have been given under which Vimshottari or Ashtottari Dasa system are to be used :

(a) In case of birth during Shukla Paksha use Ashtottari and in Krishna Paksha use Vimshottari.

- (b) For southern part of Vindhya mountain use Ashtottari and for northern part use Vimshottari.
- (ii) Laghu Parashari Ashottari is used in South India, Vimshottari is used in North India, while Yogini is used in Punjab.
- (iii) Parashar Hora Shastra Ashottari is applied when birth is during day in Krishna Paksha or at night in Shukla Paksha. In the contrary condition Vimshottari is to be applied.
- (iv) Modern Concepts

93

- (a) Ashtottari is used in Gujrat, Saurashtra, Katch, Panchal, Almora, and Sindh.
- (b) If birth during night in Shukla Paksha and during day in Krishna Paksha Vimshottari is to be used.
- (c) If birth during day in Shukla Paksha and during night in Krishna Paksha Ashottari is to be used.
- (d) If birth during Shukla Paksha or during day or during Hora of Sun Vimshottari is to be used.
- (e) If birth during Krishna Paksha or during night or during Hora of Moon Ashottari is to be used.
- Vimshottari Dasa system is considered to be best amongst all Dasa system. It is said that in the present kaliyug, best results can be obtained only by using Vimshottari Dasa System. Since most popular Dasa System is Vimshottari, we should know how to calculate Main period, sub periods and Sub sub periods. As already discussed in the beginning Dasa Lord at the time of birth is the same as Lord of birth Nakshtra. Balance Dasa at the time of birth can be found by longitude of moon and balance period will be proportional to the part of Nakshtra, which has already passed at the time of birth. To find out Sub period, either of the following method can be used:-

(i) Sub period = Dasa Lord Period x Sub planets period
Years
120

e.g. if we have to find sub period of Moon in the main period of Sun then Moon's sub period will be

94

$6 \times 10 = 1 \text{ year} = 6 \text{ months.}$

120 2

(ii) Sub period = Dasa lord period x sub planet period x 3 days e.g. Moon's sub period of Sun will be $6 \times 10 \times 3 \text{ days} = 180 \text{ days} = 6 \text{ months.}$

(iii) Multiply period in years to both Dasa Lord & Sub planet. Last digit of this multiplication multiplied by 3 gives days and balance digits give months of sub period. For example for calculating Sun's sub period in the main period of Sun multiply $6 \times 6 = 36$. Last digit of this multiplication i.e., 6 when multiplied by 3 i.e. 18 are the days and balance digit i.e. 3 is the number of months. Therefore Sun's sub period in the main period of Sun is 3 months and 18 days.

To find out Sub sub period, either of the following methods can be use:-

(i) Sub sub period

Dasa Period x Sub planet period x sub sub planet period

years

120 x 120

e.g. Moon's sub period in the sub period of Mars & in the main period of Sun will be

$$6 \times 7 \times 10 = 420 .$$

$$120 \times 120 \div 420 = 342.857$$

$$= 7 . \text{ years or } 7 . \times 360 \text{ days} = 2520 \text{ days or } 7 \text{ years } 12 \text{ hrs.}$$

$$240 \div 2 = 120$$

95

(ii) Sub period:

Dasa period x sub planet period x sub sub planet period

Days

40

Therefore, Sub period of Moon in the Sub period of Mars in the main period of Sun will be :

$$6 \times 7 \times 10 \text{ days} = 420 \text{ days} = 140 \text{ days } 12 \text{ hrs.}$$

40 2

After knowing the calculation of Dasa of main planet, sub planet and sub sub planets, we have to consider the results. Any planet during its entire main period may not give uniform results. The results will vary depending upon the sub- periods lord. Out of these two, the planet, which is stronger, will be predominant in giving results. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary to have an idea of planet's total strength which is a combination of Positional, Directional, Temporal, Motional, Permanent and Aspect strength.

All planets in their Dasa and their own sub period do not give auspicious or inauspicious results according to their nature. Even Marak planets do not become killer in such a situation.

The relation between Dasa Lord and Sub period lords can be of 6 kinds (i) Planets who are related and like, (ii) Related but unlike, (iii) Related but neutrals, (iv) Unrelated and like, (v) Unrelated and unlike, and (vi) Unrelated but neutrals. Planets belonging to 1st category give most auspicious results in the sub period. After that planets go on giving comparatively lesser and lesser effects.

96

During the main Dasa of malefic planets the results are invariably unfavourable in the sub period of unrelated benefics, mixed results in the sub period of related benefics and these results are specially bad in the Sub period of unrelated Yog Karakas. Marak Planets do not become a killer during the main Dasa and sub period of related benefics. Rather they become Marak during the period of unrelated malefics.

VIMSOTTARI DASA AND ANTARDASA

Antardasa Sun (Ravi) 6 Moon (Chandra) 10 Mars (Mangala) 7

Sub Periods Total Sub Periods Total Sub Periods Total

Y M D Y M D Y M D Y M D Y M D Y M D

Sun 0 3 18 0 3 18 - - - - - - - - - -

Moon 0 6 0 0 9 18 0 10 0 0 10 0 - - - - -

Mars 0 4 6 1 1 24 0 7 0 1 5 0 0 4 27 0 4 27

Rahu 0 10 24 2 0 18 1 6 0 2 11 0 1 0 18 1 5 15

Jupiter 0 9 18 2 10 6 1 4 0 4 3 0 0 11 6 2 4 21

Saturn 0 11 12 3 9 18 1 7 0 5 10 0 1 1 9 3 6 0

Mercury 0 10 6 4 7 24 1 5 0 7 3 0 0 11 27 4 5 27

Ketu 0 4 6 5 0 0 0 7 0 7 10 0 0 4 27 4 10 24

Venus 1 0 0 6 0 0 1 8 0 9 6 0 1 2 0 6 0 24
Sun - - 0 6 0 10 0 0 0 4 6 6 5 0 - - - -
Moon - - - - 0 7 0 7 0 0 - - - - - - - -

97

AntardasaRahu - 18 Jupiter (Brihaspati) 16 Saturn (Sani) 19

Sub PeriodsTotal Sub PeriodsTotal Sub Periods Total
Y M D Y M D Y M D Y M D Y M D Y M D
Rahu 2 8 12 2 8 12 - - - - - - - -
Jupiter 2 4 24 5 1 6 2 1 18 2 1 18 - - - - -
Saturn 2 10 6 7 11 12 2 6 12 4 8 0 3 0 3 3 0 3
Mercury2 6 1 8 1 0 6 0 2 3 6 6 1 1 6 2 8 9 5 8 1 2
Ketu 1 0 18 11 6 18 0 11 6 7 10 12 1 1 9 6 9 21
Venus 3 0 0 1 4 6 1 8 2 8 0 1 0 6 1 2 3 2 0 9 1 1 2 1
Sun 0 10 24 15 5 12 0 9 18 11 4 0 0 11 12 10 11 3
Moon 1 6 0 16 11 12 1 4 0 12 8 0 1 7 0 12 6 3
Mars 1 0 18 18 0 0 0 11 6 13 7 6 1 1 9 13 7 12
Rahu - - - - - 2 4 24 160 0 2 106 16 5 18
Jupiter - - - - - - - - - - - 2 6 12 19 0 0

AntardasaMercury (Budha) 17 Ketu 7 Venus (Sukra) 20

Sub Periods Total Sub Periods Total Sub Periods Total
Y M D Y M D Y M D Y M D Y M D Y M D
Mercury2 4 2 7 2 4 2 7 - - - - - - - -
Ketu 0 11 27 3 4 24 0 4 27 0 4 27 - - - - -
Venus 2 1 0 0 6 2 2 4 1 2 0 1 6 2 7 3 4 0 3 4 0
Sun 0 10 6 7 1 0 0 4 6 1 11 3 1 0 0 4 4 0
Moon 1 5 0 8 6 0 0 7 0 2 6 3 1 8 0 6 0 0
Mars 0 11 27 9 5 27 0 4 27 2 11 0 1 2 0 7 2 0
Rahu 2 6 18 12 0 15 1 0 18 3 11 18 3 0 0 10 2 0
Jupiter 2 3 6 14 3 21 0 11 6 4 10 24 2 8 0 12 10 0
Saturn 2 8 9 17 0 0 1 1 9 6 0 3 3 2 0 16 0 0
Mercury- - - - - 0 11 27 7 0 0 2 100 18 100
Ketu - - - - - - - - - - - 1 2 0 20 0 0

98

Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon
Long of Moon in Aries Moon in Taurus Moon in Gemini, Moon in Cancer
Moon Leo, Sagg Virgo, Capricorn Libra, Aquarius Scorpio, Pisces

0 0 K y m d S y m d M y m d J y m d
0 0 E 7 0 0 U 4 6 0 A 3 6 0 U 4 0 0
0 20 T 6 9 27 N 4 4 6 R 3 3 27 P 3 7 6
0 40 U 6 7 24 4 2 12 S 3 1 24 I 3 2 12
1 0 6 5 21 4 0 18 2 11 21 T 2 9 18
1 20 6 3 18 3 10 24 2 9 18 E 2 4 24
1 40 6 1 15 3 9 0 2 7 15 R 2 0 0
2 0 5 1 1 1 2 3 7 6 2 5 1 2 1 7 6
2 20 5 9 9 3 5 12 2 3 9 1 2 12
2 40 5 7 6 3 3 18 2 1 6 0 9 18
3 0 5 5 3 3 1 24 1 113 0 4 24

Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon
Long of Moon in Aries Moon in Taurus Moon in Gemini, Moon in Cancer
Moon Leo, Sagg Virgo, Capricorn Libra, Aquarius Scorpio, Pisces

0 0 K y m d S y m d M y m d S y m d
3 20 E 5 3 0 U 3 0 0 A 1 9 0 A 190 0
3 40 T 5 0 27 N 2 10 6 R 1 6 27 T 18 6 9
4 0 U 4 10 24 2 8 12 S 1 4 24 U 18 0 18
4 20 4 8 2 1 2 6 1 8 1 2 2 1 R 1 7 6 2 7
4 40 4 6 1 8 2 4 2 4 1 0 1 8 N 1 7 1 6

5 0 4 4 15 2 3 0 0 10 15 16 7 15
5 20 4 2 12 2 1 6 0 8 12 16 1 24
5 40 4 0 9 1 11 12 0 6 9 158 3
6 0 3 10 6 1 9 18 0 4 6 15 2 12
6 20 3 8 3 1 7 24 0 2 3 14 8 21

99

Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon
Long of Moon in Aries Moon in Taurus Moon in Gemini, Moon in Cancer
Moon Leo, Sagg Virgo, Capricorn Libra, Aquarius Scorpio, Pisces

0 0 K y m d S y m d R y m d S y m d
6 40 E 3 6 0 U 1 6 0 A 180 0 A 143 0
7 0 T 3 3 27 N 1 4 6 H 176 18 T 139 9
7 20 U 3 1 24 1 2 12 U 17 1 6 U 13 3 18
7 40 2 11 21 1 0 18 16 7 24 R 12 9 27
8 0 2 9 18 0 10 24 16 2 12 N 12 4 6
8 20 2 7 15 0 9 0 15 9 0 11 10 15
8 40 2 5 12 0 7 6 153 18 114 24
9 0 2 3 9 0 5 12 14 10 6 10 11 3
9 20 2 1 6 0 3 18 14 4 24 10 5 12
9 40 1 11 3 0 1 24 13 11 12 9 11 21

Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon
Long of Moon in Aries Moon in Taurus Moon in Gemini, Moon in Cancer
Moon Leo, Sagg Virgo, Capricorn Libra, Aquarius Scorpio, Pisces

0 0 K y m d M y m d R y m d S y m d
10 0 E 1 9 0 0 100 0 A 136 0 A 9 6 0
10 20 T 1 6 27 0 9 9 0 H 13 0 18 T 9 0 9
10 40 U 1 4 24 N 9 6 0 U 12 7 6 U 8 6 18
11 0 1 2 21 9 3 0 12 1 24 R 8 0 27
11 20 1 0 18 9 0 0 11 8 12 N 7 7 6
11 40 0 10 15 8 9 0 11 3 0 7 1 15
12 0 0 8 12 8 6 0 10 9 18 6 7 24
12 20 0 6 9 8 3 0 10 4 6 6 2 3
12 40 0 4 6 8 0 0 9 10 24 5 8 12
13 0 0 2 3 7 9 0 9 5 12 5 2 21

100

Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon
Long of Moon in Aries Moon in Taurus Moon in Gemini, Moon in Cancer
Moon Leo, Sagg Virgo, Capricorn Libra, Aquarius Scorpio, Pisces

0 0 V y m d M y m d R y m d S y m d
13 20 E 20 0 0 0 7 6 0 A 9 0 0 A 4 9 0
13 40 N 19 6 0 0 7 3 0 H 8 6 18 T 4 3 9
14 0 U 19 0 0 N 7 0 0 U 8 1 6 U 3 9 18
14 20 S 18 6 0 6 9 0 7 7 24 R 3 3 27
14 40 18 0 0 6 6 0 7 2 12 N 2 10 6
15 0 176 0 6 3 0 6 9 0 2 4 15
15 20 17 0 0 6 0 0 6 3 18 1 10 24
15 40 16 6 0 5 9 0 5 10 6 1 5 3
16 0 16 0 0 5 6 0 5 4 24 0 11 12
16 20 15 6 0 5 3 0 4 11 12 0 5 21

Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon
Long of Moon in Aries Moon in Taurus Moon in Gemini, Moon in Cancer
Moon Leo, Sagg Virgo, Capricorn Libra, Aquarius Scorpio, Pisces

0 0 V y m d M y m d R y m d M y m d
16 40 E 15 0 0 0 5 0 0 A 4 6 0 E 170 0
17 0 N 14 6 0 0 4 9 0 H 4 0 18 R 166 27
17 20 U 14 0 0 N 4 6 0 U 3 7 6 C 161 24

17 40 S 13 6 0 4 3 0 3 1 24 U 15 8 21
18 0 13 0 0 4 0 0 2 8 12 R 15 3 18
18 20 12 6 0 3 9 0 2 3 0 Y 14 10 15
18 40 12 0 0 3 6 0 1 9 18 14 5 12
19 0 116 0 3 3 0 1 4 6 140 9
19 20 11 0 0 3 0 0 0 10 24 13 7 6
19 40 10 6 0 2 9 0 0 5 12 13 2 3

101

Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon

Long of Moon in Aries Moon in Taurus Moon in Gemini, Moon in Cancer
Moon Leo, Sagg Virgo, Capricorn Libra, Aquarius Scorpio, Pisces

0 0 V y m d M y m d J y m d M y m d
20 0 E 10 0 0 0 2 6 0 U 16 0 0 E 12 9 0
20 20 N 9 6 0 0 2 3 0 P 15 7 6 R 12 3 27
20 40 U 9 0 0 N 2 0 0 I 15 2 12 C 11 10 24
21 0 S 8 6 0 1 9 0 T 14 9 18 U 11 5 21
21 20 8 0 0 1 6 0 E 14 4 24 R 11 0 18
21 40 7 6 0 1 3 0 R 14 0 0 Y 10 7 15
22 0 7 0 0 1 0 0 13 7 6 10 2 12
22 20 6 6 0 0 9 0 13 2 12 9 9 9
22 40 6 0 0 0 6 0 12 9 18 9 4 6
23 0 5 6 0 0 3 0 12 4 24 8 11 3

Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon

Long of Moon in Aries Moon in Taurus Moon in Gemini, Moon in Cancer
Moon Leo, Sagg Virgo, Capricorn Libra, Aquarius Scorpio, Pisces

0 0 V y m d M y m d J y m d M y m d
23 20 E 5 0 0 A 7 0 0 U 12 0 0 E 8 6 0
23 40 N 4 6 0 R 6 9 27 P 11 7 6 R 8 0 27
24 0 U 4 0 0 S 6 7 24 I 11 2 12 C 7 7 24
24 20 S 3 6 0 6 5 21 T 10 9 18 U 7 2 21
24 40 3 0 0 6 3 18 E 10 4 24 R 6 9 18
25 0 2 6 0 6 1 15 R 10 0 0 Y 6 4 15
25 20 2 0 0 5 11 12 9 7 6 5 11 12
25 40 1 6 0 5 9 9 9 2 12 5 6 9
26 0 1 0 0 5 7 6 8 9 18 5 1 6
26 20 0 6 0 5 5 3 8 4 24 4 8 3

102

Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon

Long of Moon in Aries Moon in Taurus Moon in Gemini, Moon in Cancer
Moon Leo, Sagg Virgo, Capricorn Libra, Aquarius Scorpio, Pisces

0 0 S y m d M y m d J y m d M y m d
26 40 U 6 0 0 A 5 3 0 U 8 0 0 E 4 3 0
27 0 N 5 10 6 R 5 0 27 P 7 7 6 R 3 9 27
27 20 5 8 12 S 4 10 24 I 7 2 12 C 3 4 24
27 40 5 6 18 4 8 21 T 6 9 18 U 2 11 21
28 0 5 4 24 4 6 18 E 6 4 24 R 2 6 18
28 20 5 3 0 4 4 15 R 6 0 0 Y 2 1 15
28 40 5 1 6 4 2 12 5 7 6 1 8 12
29 0 4 11 12 4 0 9 5 2 12 1 3 9
29 20 4 9 18 3 10 6 4 9 18 0 10 6
29 40 4 7 24 3 8 3 4 4 24 0 5 3
30 0 4 6 0 3 6 0 4 0 0 0 0 0

PROPORTIONAL PARTS FOR DASA OF PLANETS

(To be subtracted from the balance of dasa for increase by
minutes of the longitude of Moon)

Ketu Venus Sun Moon Mars Rahu Jupiter Saturn Merc.

(7y)	(20y)	(6y)	(10y)	(7y)	(18y)	(16y)	(19y)	(17y)
Y	M	D	Y	M	D	Y	M	D
1	0	3	0	9	0	3	0	5
0	3	0	5	0	3	0	8	0
7	0	9	0	8	0	7	0	9
0	8	1	0	15	2	0	17	0
15	2	0	17	0	15	2	0	23
0	13	1	6	0	11	0	18	0
13	1	2	0	29	1	4	1	1
4	1	1	4	1	1	4	1	1
5	0	16	1	15	0	14	0	23
0	16	1	11	1	11	1	6	1
11	1	6	1	13	1	8	5	0
6	0	19	1	24	0	16	0	27
0	19	1	19	1	19	1	13	1
19	1	13	1	21	1	16	6	7
0	22	2	3	0	19	1	2	0
22	1	27	1	20	2	0	1	24
1	27	1	20	2	0	1	24	8
0	25	2	12	0	22	1	6	0
25	2	5	1	28	2	8	2	1
2	5	1	28	2	13	2	5	2
13	2	5	2	17	2	9	9	10
1	1	3	0	0	27	1	15	1
1	1	2	21	2	12	2	26	2
21	2	12	2	26	2	17	10	15
1	17	4	15	1	11	2	8	1
17	4	2	3	18	4	8	3	25
4	2	3	18	4	8	3	25	15
20	2	3	6	0	1	24	3	0
2	3	5	12	4	24	5	21	5
12	4	24	5	21	5	3	20	

103

CALCULATION OF MAIN PERIODS and SUB PERIODS

VIMSHOTTARI DASA SYSTEM:-

The details of Vimshottari Dasa and periods assigned to different planets have already been discussed above. The main period running at a particular time will be the lord of Nakshtra in which Moon is posited. Depending upon the longitude of Moon and by calculating the degrees of the particular Nakshtra already passed, we can calculate balance of dasa of main planet on proportionate basis. However for this purpose we can make use of above table which serves as a ready reekoner to calculate balance of main period depending upon the longitude of moon.

Example 1. - Longitude of Moon given at the time of birth is 6s 130 20'. Calculate balance of main period at the time of birth.

Ans : Moon is in Libra sign and therefore from the table if we see corresponding to 130 12' in column no. 3, we find the main dasa running is of Rahu and balance periods is 9 years 0 months 0 Days. In this case Moon is in Swati Nakshtra whose lord is Rahu.

Example 2. - Longitude of Moon given at a particular time is 10s 270 23'. Calculate balance of main period.

Ans:- Moon in the case is in Aquarius sign and in Purva Bhadrpad Nakshtra whose lord is Jupiter. Therefore main period running should be of planet Jupiter whose total period is 16 years.

104

If we make use of the above table, we see that corresponding to 270 20' when moon is in Aquarius sign, the main period running is of Jupiter and balance period is 12 years. For 30' using Proportional Parts for Dasa of Planets table, we find that corresponding to 30' and Jupiter 0 month and 22days are to be further subtracted. Therefore balance main period will be (12y 0M 0D - 0M 22D) = 11 years 11 Months and 8 Days.

Calculation of sub periods and sub sub periods has already been explained while discussing Vinshottari Dasa System.

YOGINI DASA SYSTEM :-

For finding out the main period whose dasa is running we calculate the number of Nakshtra (From 1 to 27) in which Moon is posited. Then we find the remainder from the formula

Number Of Nakshtra +3

8

Depending on the remainder from 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 0 the main period will be of Mangla, Pingla, Dhanya, Bhramari, Bhadraka, Ulka, Siddha and Sankata respectively.

For example if Moon is in Pusya Nakahara i.e. in 8, the remainder in the calculation (8+3 = 11) will be 3 i.e. the 8 8

The main period running will be of Dhanya Yogini dasha. If Moon is in Revati Nakshtra i.e. in 27, the remainder in the calculation

(27+ 3 / 8 = 30/ 8) will be 6 i.e. the main period running

105

will be of Ulka.

The balance main period of Yogini dasha can be calculated on proportionate basis depending upon the longitude of nakshtra already passed .e.g. if longitude of moon given is 3s 7 0 10, moon is in Pusya nakshtra and therefore Yogini main dasa running should be of Dhanya as mentioned above. Pusha Nakshtra commences from 3 s 3 0 20 and ends at 3 s 16 0 40 and therefore balance of nakshtra remaining is (3 s 16 0 40 - 3 s 7 0 10) i.e. 9 0 30 i.e. 570 whereas total duration of nakshtra is 13 0 20 i.e. 800. Total period of Yogini Dhanya Dasa is 3 years i.e. 3 x 360 days.

Therefore balance main period shall be

3 x 360 x 579 = 782

800

days = 2 years 2 months and 2 days of Dhanya yogini dasa.

To Calculate the sub periods in yogini dasa we have the multiplier 360/36 = 10 days. To calculate sub periods of any main period the multiplier is multiplied by no of years of main period and no. of years of sub period which is to be calculated.

For example if we want to find out sub period of Dhanya in main period of Mangla dasa, the same will be 10 x 5x 6 = 300 days = 10 months.

The sub period of different yogini dasa are indicated in the following table;-

106

Sub Periods of Mangla Dasa (1 Year)

Sub Periods Mang Ping. Dhan. Bhra. Bhad. Ulka Sid. San.

Month 0 0 1 1 1 2 2 2

Days 10 20 0 10 20 - 10 20

Sub Periods of Pingla Dasa (2 Years)

Sub Periods Ping. Dhan. Bhra. Bhad. Ulka. Sid. Sank. Mang.

Month 1 2 2 3 4 4 5 0

Days 10 - 20 10 - 20 10 20

Sub Periods of Dhanya Dasa (3 Years)

Sub Periods Dhan. Bhra. Bhad. Ulka Sid. Sank. Mang. Ping.

Month 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 2

Days - - - - - - - -

Sub Periods of Bhramari Dasa (4 Years)

Sub Periods Bhra. Bhad. Ulka Sid. Sank. Mang. Ping. Dhan.

Month 5 6 8 9 10 1 2 4

Days 10 20 - 10 20 10 20 -

Sub Periods of Bhadraka Dasa (5 Years)

Sub Periods Bhad. Ulka Sid. San. Man. Pin. Dha. Bhra.
Month 8 10 11 13 1 3 5 6
Days 10 - 20 10 20 10 - 20
Sub Periods of Ulka Dasa (6 Years)
Sub Periods Ulka Sid. San. Man. Pin. Dha. Bhra. Bhad.
Month 12 14 16 2 4 6 8 10
Days - - - - - - - -

107

Sub Periods of Siddha Dasa (7 Years)
Sub Periods Sid. San. Man. Pin. Dha. Bhra Bhad. Ulka
Month 16 18 2 4 7 9 11 14
Days 10 20 10 20 - 10 20 -
Sub Periods of Sankata Dasa (8 Years)
Sub Periods San. Man. Pin. Dha. Bhra. Bhad. Ulka Sid.
Month 21 2 5 8 10 13 16 18
Days 20 20 10 - 20 10 - 20
000000000000

108

7. DIVISIONAL CHARTS

Each House of Lagna chart denotes various significations e.g. various significations of some of the house are as under:-

Second House:-

Family, Wealth, Health of spouse, Longevity of self, art collection, right eye, speech etc.

Fourth House:-

Mother, House, Land, Happiness, education, conveyance, success in examinations, friends, property, general comforts, heart, domestic life, accident of road, rail or walking etc.

Twelfth House:-

Harm, Punishment received, confinement, expenditure, donations (given), marriage, vedic sacrifices, fines paid, sexual enjoyment outside wedlock, contacting sexually transmitted diseases, weakness in sexual acts, loss of wife, losses in marriage, separation from own people etc.

The above indicates that various significations of each House touch almost every aspect of life. All these aspects are not simultaneously good or bad in one's life. Divisional charts help us by isolating the event governed by a particular divisional chart from those governed by a House.

Divisional charts are studied and analyzed for following two purposes :-

1. To see the strength of a planet by observing its placement in various divisions.

109

2. For identifying the results of a particular sector of life by studying the corresponding divisional chart along with the concerned house in natal (birth) chart.

Although there is a mention of large no. of divisional charts in various texts of Astrology, sixteen divisional charts known as Shodasvargas are considered more important and relevant to important aspects of life. The details of these charts are as under:-

S. Name of Divisional Part of Sign Purpose (To Chart Study)

1 Rasi Full /300 General well being

2 Hora 1 Part/150 Wealth
 3 Decante or 1/3 Part/100 Happiness from
 Drekkana coborn, initiative.
 4 Chathurthamsa 1/4th Part/ 70 300 Fortune, Net Assets
 or Turyamsa
 5 Saphthamamsa 1/7th Part/ 401708.570 Dynasty, Progeny and
 Happiness therefrom
 6 Navamamsa 1/9th Part/ 30200 Spouse, general fortune,
 Marital happiness,
 Religious pursuits
 7 Dasamamsa 1/10th Part/ 30 Professions, fame, power,
 position.
 8 Dwadasamsa 1/12th Part/ 20 300 Parents
 9 Shodasamsa 1/16th Part/ 10 520 300 Conveyance and related
 happiness
 10 Vimsamsa 1/20th Part 10300 Worship, spiritual progress,
 religious activities

110

11 Chatur vimsamsa 1/24th Part/10150
 or Siddhamsa Vedic, Mantric, Tantric,
 Cultural, Social, Physical and
 general education
 (Academic achievements)
 12 Saphthavimsamsa or 1/27th Part/ 10 60 400
 Bhamsa or Nakshtramsa Physical strength and strain
 13 Trimsamsa 1/30th Part/ 100 Happiness and miseries,
 evils,
 misfortune, chastity in
 female horoscope
 14 Khavedamsa 1/40th Part/ 450 Auspicious and
 inauspicious effects
 15 Akshavedamsa 1/45th part/ 400 Character and Conduct
 16 Shashtiamsa 1/60th part / 300 All general indications
 Apart from above Shodasvargas, we also find reference to
 SHADVARGA, SAPTAVARGA and DASVARGA. The
 various divisional charts referred to by these are as under:-
 Shadvarga :- Rasi, Hora, Decante, Navamsa,
 Dwadasamsa, and Trimsamsa.
 Saptvarga :- Add Saptamamsa in Shadvarga.
 Dasvarga :- Add Shodasamsa, Dasamamsa and
 Shashtiamsa in Saptavarga.

111

GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR ANALYSING DIVISIONAL CHARTS

1. Divisional charts are not independent like Rasi chart. An event can take place only when it is indicated in Rasi chart. Event should not be predicted on the basis of divisional chart alone.
2. A planet becomes powerful if it is exalted, situated in his own sign, possesses digbala in divisional chart.
3. In divisional chart planets in 4th, 7th, and 10th houses give very good results. They give good results in 5th, 9th and 11th houses, whereas the 2nd house is neutral in all the divisional charts.
4. Any planet situated in 3rd, 8th and 12th from ascendant of a divisional chart gives bad result during his period. Exalted

planets situated in these houses become powerless to give good results.

5. Benefics on both sides of ascendant of a divisional chart or of a planet increase good effects. Similarly malefics on both sides increase bad effects.

6. Principles of Dasa & Bhukti are also applied to divisional charts to judge the effects.

7. The effects of transits are also judged from divisional chart.

8. A debilitated planet in divisional chart gives bad results in his Dasa or Bhukti concerning aspect of life denoted by that divisional chart unless there is a cancellation of debilitation e.g. Debilitated planet in

112

Navamsa - causes problems in married

Sapthamsa - causes unhappiness about children.

Chaturvimsamsa - causes dislocation or obstacles in education.

9. Any planet placed in 3rd or 8th house in any divisional chart causes death like effects during his Dasa or Bhukti.

e.g. To spouse in Navamsa

To profession in Dasamsa (like retirement or resignation)

10. A Planet situated in the same sign both in Rasi chart and any divisional chart is called Vargottam with reference to that divisional chart. The results of Vargottam planets are always good. The results of Vargottam planets as per different astrological texts are as under:-

Saravali - Good Results

Chandrakalanadi - Results of Rajyoga and enjoyment

Phaladipika - Results as if planet is placed in own sign

Let us now see how various divisional charts are cast and what are the principles of interpretation of some of the important divisional charts.

113

HORA (2 PARTS OF 15 degree each)

Since Hora chart is studied to know about the wealth of native, the same is studied in conjunction with second house of lagna chart. In respect of odd signs first Hora is of Sun whereas second Hora is of Moon. In even signs first Hora is of Moon whereas second Hora is of Sun. In Hora chart Rahu and Ketu are always together.

Signs Hora Lord Hora Lord

(0-150) (15-300)

1 Sun Moon

2 Moon Sun

3 Sun Moon

4 Moon Sun

5 Sun Moon

6 Moon Sun

7 Sun Moon

8 Moon Sun

9 Sun Moon

10 Moon Sun

11 Sun Moon

12 Moon Sun

114

The various ways of representation of planets in Hora chart are as under: -

Planets are indicated either in Hora of Moon (4) or in Hora of Sun (5) depending on their position.

Example:-

Cast the Hora chart for the given longitude of planets: -

(iii)

5

4

4

5

(ii)

4

5

(i)

Sun

Moon

Ven Ascdt

Mars

Mer

Jup

Sat

Rahu

Ketu

HORA

115

Ascendant 5s 150 57

Sun 1s 40 11

Moon 10s 270 26

Mars 6s 110 24

Mercury 0s 120 34

Jup. 0s 120 34

Ven. 0s 240 2

Sat 5s 150 28

Rahu 10s 20 44

Ketu 4s 20 44

Principles of interpretation of Hora chart:

1. Jupiter, Sun and Mars give pronounced effects in Hora of Sun. The Moon, Venus and Saturn do so in Moon's Hora.

Mercury is equally effective in both Horas.

2. In case of even Rasi, the Hora of Moon will be powerful.

In odd Rasi, Sun's Hora will be powerful.

3. The effect due to a Hora will be derived fully if planet is in the first one-third part of Hora. The effect will be medium or nil according to the placement being in second or third part of Hora.

4. During operational period of planets placed in Hora of Sun, a native earns and accumulates wealth by own efforts.

During the planets placed in Hora of Moon, earning and accumulation of wealth comes natural i.e. without much effort.

116

DECANTE / DREKKANA

(3 Parts of 10 degree each)

This chart is studied in conjunction with third house of Lagna chart. The first Drekkana (0-100) of any sign is of the same

sign, second Drekkna (10 ☉ 200) is fifth from sign and third Drekkna (20 ☉ 300) is ninth from sign.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

1st Drekkana 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
(0 - 100)

2nd Drekkana 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4
(10 ☉ 200)

3rd Drekkana 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
(20 - 300)

The Drekkana chart of example gives in Hora chart will be as under :-

A

Mars Rah

11

Ven 9

8

Moon

7

6

5

4

Sat

10 12

1

Sun

2 3

Mer, Jup, Ket

DREKKANA

117

There are 12 signs and each sign has three Drekkna and therefore there are total 36 Drekkna. Each Drekkna has certain characteristics,

which are described as under :-

CHARACTERISTICS OF 36 DREKKANA

1. ARIES :

(a) 1st Drekkana: - Man with a white cloth round his waist, dark complexion, pretending to protest, fearful red eyes and a lifted axe ☉ masculine, armed, ruler Mars.

(b) 2nd Drekkana: - Woman with red cloth, fond of ornaments and food, pot belly, horseface, vinsty and single footed ☉ feminine ruler Sun.

(c) 3rd Drekkana: - Man, cruel, skilled in arts, yellowish, fond of work, unprincipled, with a lifted up stick, angry and covered with purple clothes ☉ masculine, armed, ruler Jupiter.

2. TAURUS:-

(a) 1st Drekkana: - Woman with torn ringlets, pot belly, burnt cloth, thirsty, fond of food and ornaments ☉ feminine, fiery, ruler Venus.

(b) 2nd Drekkana: - Man possessing knowledge of lands, grains, houses, cows, arts, ploughing and carts, hungry, sheep faced, dirty clothes and shoulders like the hump of an ox ☉ masculine, quadruped, ruler Mercury.

118

(c) 3rd Drekkana: - Man with a body like that of an elephant, white teeth, legs like that of a Sarabh, yellowish colour

and clever in capturing sheep and deer ♀ masculine, quadruped, ruler Saturn.

3. GEMINI:-

(a) 1st Drekkana: - Female, fond of needlework, handsome, fond of ornamentation, issueless, lifted hands and in menses ♀ feminine, ruler Mercury.

(b) 2nd Drekkana: - Man, living in garden, in armour, with a bow, warlike, armed with weapons, face like that of Garuda, fond of play, children, ornamentation and wealth ♀ masculine, armed, ruler Venus.

(c) 3rd Drekkana: - Man adorned, decked with gems, armoured with quiver and bow, skilled in dancing, drumming and arts and poet ♀ masculine, ruler Saturn.

4. CANCER:-

(a) 1st Drekkana: - Man, holding fruits, roots and leaves, elephant bodied, residing on sandal trees in the forest, legs like that of sarabha and horse necked ♀ quadruped, masculine, ruler Moon.

(b) 2nd Drekkana: - Female worshipped on the head by lotus flowers, with serpents, full blown youthfulness, living in forests on branch of phalasa and crying-feminine, ruler Mars.

(c) 3rd Drekkana: - Man covered with serpents, flat faced,

119

crossing the ocean in a boat in search of wife's jewels masculine, serpent, ruler Jupiter.

5. LEO:-

(a) 1st Drekkana :- Vulture and jackal on the Salmali tree, a dog and a man dressed in dirty garments, leaving father and mother and crying ♀ masculine, quadruped, ruler Sun.

(b) 2nd Drekkana :- Man resembling a horse's body with white garlands on the head, wearing krishnajina and kambalam, fierce as a lion with a bow in the hand and bent nose ♀ masculine, ruler Jupiter.

(c) 3rd Drekkana :- Man with a bear's face, acts like those of a money, long beard, curbed ringlets and holding a stick, fruit and flesh ♀ masculine, quadruped, ruler Mars.

6. VIRGO :-

(a) 1st Drekkana :- Female with a pot, full of flowers, covering the body with dirty garments, fond of money and clothes, and going to the home of the preceptor ♀ feminine, ruler Mercury.

(b) 2nd Drekkana :- Man with a pen in the hand, dark complexion, the head tied round by a cloth, counting gains and expenditure, covered over the body with dense hair and holding a big bow ♀ masculine, ruler Saturn.

(c) 3rd Drekkana :- Female, yellowish, covered by a white silk cloth, tall holding a pot and a spoon, going to a temple with great sanctity ♀ feminine, ruler Venus.

120

7. LIBRA:-

(a) 1st Drekkana :- Man seated in a shop in the middle of the road, holding balances, clever in weighing and measuring with a small scale for weighing gold, diamonds, and thinking of his capital and the prices of the articles in the shop ♀ masculine, ruler Venus.

(b) 2nd Drekkana :- Man with a vulture's face, hungry and thirsty, holding a pot which is ready to fall and thinking of his wife and children ☉ masculine, ruler Saturn.

(c) 3rd Drekkana :- Man decked with gems, wearing golden quiver and armour and frightening animals in the wilderness, resembling a monkey and holding in the hand fruits and flesh ☉ masculine, quadruped, ruler Mercury.

8. SCORPIO :-

(a) 1st Drekkana :- Woman naked and without ornaments, coming from the middle of a great ocean to the shore, dislocated from her original place, the feet bound by serpents and handsome ☉ feminine, serpent, ruler Mars.

(b) 2nd Drekkana :- Woman fond of home and happiness for her husband's sake and covered by serpents with a body resembling a tortoise and a pot ☉ feminine, serpent, ruler Jupiter.

(c) 3rd Drekkana :- Lion with a broad flat face, resembling a tortoise, frightening dogs, deer, boars and jackals, protecting localities covered with sandalwood trees ☉ masculine, quadruped, lion, ruler Moon.

121

9. SAGITTARIUS :-

(a) 1st Drekkana :- Man with a human face and a horse's body with a bow in hand residing in a hermitage, protecting sacrificial articles and Maharishis ☉ masculine, quadruped, armed, ruler Jupiter.

(b) 2nd Drekkana :- Woman, handsome, with the colour of Champaca or gold, picking up the gems from the ocean and sitting in the Bhadrāsana fashion ☉ feminine, ruler Mars.

(c) 3rd Drekkana :- Man with a long beard, complexion like that of Champaca or gold, holding a stick, sitting in a splendid posture and keeping silks and deer skins ☉ masculine, armed, ruler Sun.

10. CAPRICORN :-

(a) 1st Drekkana :- Man covered with much hair, teeth like those of a crocodile, body like that of a pig, keeping yokes, nets and bandages, and with a cruel face ☉ masculine, Nigala, ruler Saturn.

(b) 2nd Drekkana :- Woman, skilled in arts, broad eyes like lotus petals, greenish dark, searching all kinds of articles and wearing iron ear ornaments ☉ feminine, ruler Venus.

(c) 3rd Drekkana :- Man, with a body like that of Kinnaras, with a Kambalam, with a quiver arrows and bow, and bearing a pot on the shoulder decked with gems ☉ masculine, armed, ruler Mercury.

122

11. AQUARIUS :-

(a) 1st Drekkana :- Man with a mind disturbed by oils, wines, water and food being brought to him, with a Kambala, silk cloth and deer skin and a face resembling that of a vulture ☉ masculine, ruler Sani.

(b) 2nd Drekkana :- Woman, covered with a dirty cloth in a forest, bearing pots on her head and dragging metals in a burnt cart loaded with cotton trees in it ☉ fiery, feminine, ruler Mercury.

(c) 3rd Drekkana :- Man dark, with ears covered with long

hair, wearing a crown and wandering with pots filled with iron, skin, leaves, gum and fruits ☉ masculine ruler Venus.

12. PISCES:-

(a) 1st Drekkana :- Man decked with ornaments, holding in hand sacrificial vessels, pearls, gems and conch shells and crossing the ocean in a boat in search of jewels for his wife ☉ masculine, ruler Jupiter.

(b) 2nd Drekkana :- Woman with a colour more beautiful than that of Champaka, surrounded by her attendants, and sailing in a boat decked with long flags in search of the coast of the ocean ☉ feminine, ruler Moon.

(c) 3rd Drekkana :- Man crying in a pit in a forest, naked and covered over his body by serpents and with a mind distracted by thieves and fire ☉ masculine, serpent, ruler.

123

Depending upon characteristics of different Drekkna, these have been classified into following groups:-

1. AYUDHA
2. SARPA
3. NIGADA (BEDI)
4. PAKSHI
5. CHATUSPADA
6. VARAHA
7. PASHA (PHANSI OR HANGING)

Uses and Principles of Drekkna Chart

1. This chart is very useful in knowing the success or otherwise of journey undertaken by native. Result of rising Drekkna at the time of start of journey are predicted with reference to their form, action and nature :-

(a) If Drekkna is agreeable, bearing flowers, fruits, gems, treasure or aspected by benefics, prosperity will attend traveller's march.

(b) If armed, will be victorious.

(c) If aspected by malefics, traveller will be defeated.

(d) If Drekkna happen to be serpent or bondage, the traveller will be disgraced or imprisoned or will die.

The beginning dasha legal case under Article 302 or verdict of this case in Pasha Drekkna means getting death punishment or hanging.

124

If there is chatuspada Drekkna and it has the aspect of malefic planets, it causes death of cattle's in native's house. There should be no purchase as of cattle's in such Drekkna.

2. Characteristics of Drekkna helps to determine the nature, appearance and other peculiarities of a person involved in theft in horary astrology. In a question connected with theft, the following indicate various aspects of theft:-

Lagna :- Time when article has been stolen away or lost, direction in which taken, place from where it is lost and locality in which it is deposited or concealed.

Lagna Lord : Age and caste of thief

Navamsa : The nature of article lost

Drekkna : Nature and form of thief.

3. Study of Drekkna helps us to analyze general characteristics of persons. For this purpose depending

upon characteristics of each Drekkna, these have been divided into four groups namely kroor, watery, saumya and mixed. The characteristics of persons born under these rising Drekkna will be as under:-

- (a) KROOR :- Evil or wicked minded, wandering nature, engaged in wicked and sinful deeds, quarrelsome.
- (b) WATERY :- Giver of alms, pleasure loving, kind hearted, getting wealth by farming or through watery objects (Fish etc) large bodied and emotional

125

- (c) SAUMYA :- Kind hearted, handsome, happiness, prosperity.
- (d) MIXED :- of bad conduct and character, extra marital relations, evil eyed, volatile nature.

4. Source of death is predicted with reference to characteristic of rising Drekkna of 8th Bhava. The Drekkna falling in 8th Bhava is known as death bringing Drekkna.

CHATHURTHAMSA / TURVAMSA

(4 Parts of 70 300 each)

This chart is studied in conjunction with 4th house of Lagna chart. The 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Chathurthamsa are ruled respectively by the same sign, 4th, 7th and 10th signs therefrom.

Signs 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

1st Chath.

(0 70300) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

2nd Chath.

(70300 150) 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3

3rd Chath.

(150 220300) 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6

4th Chath.

(220300 300) 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

126

Chathurthamsa chart of example gives in Hora chart will be as under:-

The fourth house, its lord and its significators, the Chathurthamsa Lagna and 4th house from the Chathurthamsa Lagna are studied to know the destiny of the native in the context of worldly pleasures and conveniences.

SAPTHAMAMSA

(7 Parts of 40 170 8.570 each)

This chart is studied in conjunction with 5th house of Lagna chart. Apart from analyzing dynasty, progeny and happiness therefrom, it provides a very important clue regarding sex of child during particular dasa periods. The counting of Saphthamamsa commences from the same sign in case of odd signs like Aries, Gemini, etc and it commences from the seventh sign in case of even signs like Taurus, Cancer etc.

1

Sun

2

4 Mer

Jup

3

6

5 Ketu 7

8
Moon
10 Mars,
Ven
11 Rahu
12 Sat
9

127
Signs 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
1st Sapth 1 8 3 10 5 12 7 2 9 4 11 6
401708.570
2nd Sapth 2 9 4 11 6 1 8 3 10 5 12 7
8034017.840
3rd Sapth 3 10 5 12 7 2 9 4 11 6 1 8
12051025.710
4th Sapth 4 11 6 1 8 3 10 5 12 7 2 9
1708034.280
5th Sapth 5 12 7 2 9 4 11 6 1 8 3 10
21025042.850
6th Sapth 6 1 8 3 10 5 12 7 2 9 4 11
25042051.420
7th Sapth 7 2 9 4 11 6 1 8 3 10 5 12
300

Sapthamamsa Chart of example given in Hora chart will be as under:-

A
4 2
5
12
11
Rahu
10
9 Mars
3 1
6 Ven
7
8
Moon,
Ketu
Jup,Mer
Sat
SAPTHAMAMSA

128
To know the sex of child during a particular planetary period following principles are applied :

(i) If Lagna of Sapthamamsa and its lord are strong and Jupiter occupies auspicious position from lagna, one is sure to be blessed with male progeny.
(ii) Planets connected with Lagna, angular and trine houses in Sapthamamsa and auspiciously disposed promote matters of progeny in their own main/ sub periods. While male planets so connected occupying male signs bless with male progeny, the female planets bless female progeny.

NAVAMAMSA

(9 Parts of 30200 each)

The counting of Navamamsa in the various signs is an under :-

In Moveable signs - From sign itself

In fixed signs - From 9th from the sign

In Dual signs - From 5th from the sign

Rashi 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

1st Nava. 30200 1 10 7 4 1 10 7 4 1 10 7 4

2nd Nava. 60400 2 11 8 5 2 11 8 5 2 11 8 5

129

3rd Nava. 100 3 12 9 6 3 12 9 6 3 12 9 6

4th Nava. 130200 4 1 10 7 4 1 10 7 4 1 10 7

5th Nava. 160400 5 2 11 8 5 2 11 8 5 2 11 8

6th Nava. 200 6 3 12 9 6 3 12 9 6 3 12 9

7th Nava. 230200 7 4 1 10 7 4 1 10 7 4 1 10

8th Nava. 260400 8 5 2 11 8 5 2 11 8 5 2 11

9th Nava. 300 9 6 3 12 9 6 3 12 9 6 3 12

Navamamsa chart of example given in Hora chart will be as under:-

The designations of the names of Navamamsa are in the following orders:-

For Movable signs - Deva (Divine), Manushya (Human) and Rakshasa (Devil)

A

3 Moon 1 Ketu

12

11 Sun

10

Mars

9

8 Ven

2 12

5

6

7 Rahu

Mer,

Jup Sat

Navamamsa

130

For Fixed signs - Manushya, Rakshasa, Deva

For Dual signs - Rakshasa, Manushya, Deva

The attainment of a person in life are solely dependant on successful married life, that is why, in kalachakra, the house opposite lagna has been allotted for marriage. Whether a person will have mental compatibility with spouse is considered with the relationship between Lagna/ Moon of Rasi chart with Lagna/ Moon of Navamamsa chart. The marriage may be both bliss and bane. The strong placement of seventh house, its lord and significator together with Moon and other houses connected with that i.e. 1st house (self health), 2nd House (family), 4th House (domestic peace and general happiness of life), 5th House (progeny), 8th House (sexual enjoyments), 12th House (bed comforts), good position of these planets in Navamamsa with benefic influence on these provide the native with timely and happy marriage. On the other hand if these planets are weak by debilitation/ combustion/ placement in dushtasthanas/ debilitated in Navamamsa/ afflicted by association or aspect of malefic will make the marriage baneful.

Navamamsa charts is considered so important that many astrologers analyze this chart like lagna chart and give equal weightage. Because of its importance, this chart is always cast along with Lagna chart.

DASAMAMSA

(10 Parts of 30 each)

This chart is studied to analyze profession, fame, power and position. This chart is also known as career analysis chart.

131

The counting of Dasamamsa is to be made from the same sign for odd signs and from the 9th sign for even signs.

Rashi	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
1st Dasa	30	1	10	3	12	5	2	7	4	9	6	11	8
2nd Dasa	60	2	11	4	1	6	3	8	5	10	7	12	9
3rd Dasa	90	3	12	5	2	7	4	9	6	11	8	1	10
4th Dasa	120	4	1	6	3	8	5	10	7	12	9	2	11
5th Dasa	150	5	2	7	4	9	6	11	8	1	10	3	12
6th Dasa	180	6	3	8	5	10	7	12	9	2	11	4	1
7th Dasa	210	7	4	9	6	11	8	1	10	3	12	5	2
8th Dasa	240	8	5	10	7	12	9	2	11	4	1	6	3
9th Dasa	270	9	6	11	8	1	10	3	12	5	2	7	4
10th Dasa	300	10	7	12	9	2	11	4	1	6	3	8	5

The Dasamamsa chart of example given in Hora chart will be as under:-

A

8 Moon 6 5

4

Jup

3

2

1

7 9

10 Mar

11

12

Ven Sat

Sun

Rahu

Ket,

Mer

Dasamamsa

132

Dasamamsa chart can pinpoint factors causing delays and temporary disappointments in profession.

Principles of Interpretation of Dasamamsa Chart.

1. In Dasamamsa Lagna assumes a tremendous significance. If Lagna is aspected by benefics, it becomes strong, then it may be presumed that career of the native stands on a good foundation provided, of course, Lagna chart does not tell altogether different results.
2. If powerful Sun is posited in upachaya houses aspected by Jupiter, native is likely to get recognition and eminence in career.
3. If Dasa lord is strong in lagna chart and poised to give good results but lacks adequate strength in Dasamamsa, such Dasa lord may create uncertainties, under critical

- sub 0 periods. A sub dasa lord unfavourably placed in Dasamamsa from Dasa lord and afflicted with malefics may even temporarily hold up anticipated results.
4. Planets in tenth house in Dasamamsa during their ruling periods will better the prospects of one's career.
 5. If there is no planet in tenth house in Dasamamsa, then its lord during its ruling period will confer honour to the native.
 6. Planets aspecting lord of tenth house in Dasamamsa should also be considered powerful with respect to one's profession.
 7. The period of planets in kendra of Dasamamsa will be a mile stone in one's career.

133

DWADASAMSA

(12 Parts of 20300 each)

This chart is studied to know about parents. The counting of Dwadasamsa commences from the same sign

Rashi	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
1st Dwad.	20300	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
2nd Dwad.	50	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1
3rd Dwad.	70300	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2
4th Dwad.	100	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3
5th Dwad.	120300	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4
6th Dwad.	150	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5
7th Dwad.	170300	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6
8th Dwad.	200	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
9th Dwad.	220300	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
10th Dwad.	250	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
11th Dwad.	270300	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
12th Dwad.	300	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

134

Dwadasamsa chart of example given in Hora chart will be as under:-

SHODASAMSA

(16 Parts of 10520300 each)

The chart of studied to analyze conveyance and related happiness. The counting of shadasamsa in the various signs in as under:-

- In Movable signs - From Aries
- In Fixed signs - From Leo
- In Dual signs - From Sagittarius

- A
- 1 11 Mars
- 10 Ven
- 9 Moon
- 8
- 7
- 6 Mer,
- Ket
- 12 2
- 3 Sun
- 4
- 5
- Jup
- Rah
- Sat

DWADASAMSA

135

Rashi 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 1st Shod. 10520300 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9
 2nd Shod. 30450 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10
 3rd Shod. 50370300 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11
 4th Shod. 70300 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12
 5th Shod. 90220300 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1
 6th Shod. 11015000 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2
 7th Shod. 13070300 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3
 8th Shod. 150 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4
 9th Shod. 160520300 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5
 10th Shod. 180450 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6
 11th Shod. 200370300 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7
 12th Shod. 220300 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8
 13th Shod. 240220300 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9
 14th Shod. 260150 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10
 15th Shod. 28070300 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11
 16th Shod. 300 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12

136

Shodasamsa Chart of example gives in Hora chart will be as under: -

VIMSAMSA

(20 Parts of 10300 each)

The counting of Vimsamsa in the various signs is as under:-

In Movable signs - From Aries

In Fixed Signs - From Sagittarius

In Dual Signs - From Leo

Rasi 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 1st Vims. 10300 1 9 5 1 9 5 1 9 5 1 9 5
 2nd Vims. 30 2 10 6 2 10 6 2 10 6 2 10 6
 3rd Vims. 40300 3 11 7 3 11 7 3 11 7 3 11 7
 4th Vims. 60 4 12 8 4 12 8 4 12 8 4 12 8
 5th Vims. 70300 5 1 9 5 1 9 5 1 9 5 1 9
 6th Vims. 90 6 2 10 6 2 10 6 2 10 6 2 10

A

4

3

2

1

Ven

12

11

5

8

9

10

Sat

SHODASAMSA

6 Rah,

Ket 7

Mars

Sun

Moon

Mer

Jup

137

7th Vims. 100300 7 3 11 7 3 11 7 3 11 7 3 11
8th Vims. 120 8 4 12 8 4 12 8 4 12 8 4 12
9th Vims. 130300 9 5 1 9 5 1 9 5 1 9 5 1
10th Vims. 15000 10 6 2 10 6 2 10 6 2 10 6 2
11th Vims. 160300 11 7 3 11 7 3 11 7 3 11 7 3
12th Vims. 180 12 8 4 12 8 4 12 8 4 12 8 4
13th Vims. 190300 1 9 5 1 9 5 1 9 5 1 9 5
14th Vims. 210 2 10 6 2 10 6 2 10 6 2 10 6
15th Vims. 220300 3 11 7 3 11 7 3 11 7 3 11 7
16th Vims. 240 4 12 8 4 12 8 4 12 8 4 12 8
17th Vims. 250300 5 1 9 5 1 9 5 1 9 5 1 9
18th Vims. 270 6 2 10 6 2 10 6 2 10 6 2 10
19th Vims. 280300 7 3 11 7 3 11 7 3 11 7 3 11
20th Vims. 300 8 4 12 8 4 12 8 4 12 8 4 12

Vimsamsa chart of example given in Hora chart will be as under:-

A
4 2
1
12
11
10
9 Mer
3 5
Ven
6
7
8
Jup Mars
Moon
Sat
VIMSAMSA

138

CHATURVIMSAMSA OR SIDDHAMSA

(24 Parts of 10150 each)

The counting of Siddhamsa commences from Leo in odd sign and from Cancer in even signs.

Rasi 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
1st Sid. 10150 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4
2nd Sid. 20300 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5
3rd Sid. 30450 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6
4th Sid. 50 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7
5th Sid. 60150 9 8 9 8 9 8 9 8 9 8 9 8
6th Sid. 70300 10 9 10 9 10 9 10 9 10 9 10 9
7th Sid. 80450 11 10 11 10 11 10 11 10 11 10 11 10
8th Sid. 10000 12 11 12 11 12 11 12 11 12 11 12 11
9th Sid. 110-150 1 12 1 12 1 12 1 12 1 12 1 12
10th Sid. 120300 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1
11th Sid. 130450 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2
12th Sid. 15000 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3
13th Sid. 160150 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4
14th Sid. 170300 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5
15th Sid. 180450 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6

139

16th Sid. 20000 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7
 17th Sid. 210150 9 8 9 8 9 8 9 8 9 8 9 8
 18th Sid. 220300 10 9 10 9 10 9 10 9 10 9 10 9
 19th Sid. 230450 11 10 11 10 11 10 11 10 11 10 11 10
 20th Sid. 25000 12 11 12 11 12 11 12 11 12 11 12 11
 21st Sid. 260150 1 12 1 12 1 12 1 12 1 12 1 12
 22nd Sid. 270300 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1
 23rd Sid. 280450 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2 3 2
 24th Sid. 30000 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3
 The Siddamsa chart of example given is Hora chart will be as under:-

A
 5 Mer 3
 Mars
 Moon
 Jup
 1
 12
 11
 10
 4
 6
 7
 8
 9
 Sat
 SIDDHAMSA

140
 SAPTHAVIMSAMSA OR BHAMSA OR
 NAKSHTRAMSA
 (27 Parts of 1060400 each)
 Counting of Bhamsa in various signs is as under: -

In Fiery signs (1,5,9) - From Aries
 In Earthy signs (2,6,10) - From Cancer
 In Airy signs (3,7,11) - From Libra
 In Watery signs (4,8, 12) - From Capricorn
 Rasi 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 1st Bha. 1060400 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10
 2nd Bha. 20130200 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11
 3rd Bha. 3020000 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12
 4th Bha. 40260400 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1
 5th Bha. 50330200 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2
 6th Bha. 6040000 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3
 7th Bha. 70460400 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4
 8th Bha. 80530200 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5
 9th Bha. 100 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6
 10th Bha. 11060400 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7
 11th Bha. 120130200 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8
 12th Bha. 13020000 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9
 13th Bha. 140260400 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10
 14th Bha. 150330200 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11

141
 15th Bha. 16040000 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12
 16th Bha. 170460400 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1
 17th Bha. 180530200 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2
 18th Bha. 200 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3

19th Bha. 21060400 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4
 20th Bha. 220130200 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5
 21st Bha. 230200 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6
 22nd Bha. 240260400 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7
 23rd Bha. 250330200 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8
 24th Bha. 26040000 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9
 25th Bha. 270460400 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10 1 4 7 10
 26th Bha. 280530200 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11 2 5 8 11
 27th Bha. 3000000 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12 3 6 9 12

The Bhamsa chart of example given in Hora chart is as under:-

A
 7 5 Mars
 4
 3 Ket
 2
 1
 12
 6
 8
 9
 10
 11
 Sat
 Mer
 Jup
 Ven
 Rah
 S u n
 Moon
 BHAMSA

142

TRIMSAMSA

(30 Parts of 10 each)

In odd signs the lords of Trimsamsa are Mars, Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury and Venus. Each of them rules 5, 5, 8, 7, and 5 degrees respectively. In even signs, the quantum of Trimsamsa and planetary lordship gets reversed.

Trimsamsa of odd signs Trimsamsa of even signs

Rasi Aries Gem. Leo Lib. Sag. Aqu. Rasi Tau. Can. Vir. Sco. Cap.Pis.

50 1 1 1 1 1 1 50 2 2 2 2 2 2
 100 11 11 11 11 11 11 120 6 6 6 6 6 6
 180 9 9 9 9 9 9 200 12 12 12 12 12 12
 250 3 3 3 3 3 3 250 10 10 10 10 10 10
 300 7 7 7 7 7 7 300 8 8 8 8 8 8

Trimsamsa chart of example given is Hora chart is as under:-

A
 1 11
 10
 9
 8
 7 Moon
 6
 12
 2
 Sun
 3

Ven
4
5
Sat
TRIMSAMSA

143

KHAVEDAMSA

(40 Parts of 450 each)

The counting of Khavedamsa in odd signs commences from Aries and that of even signs from Libra.

Rasi 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

1st 13th 25th 37th Khav. 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7

2nd 14th 26th 38th Khav. 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8

3rd 15th 27th 39th Khav. 3 9 3 9 3 9 3 9 3 9 3 9

4th 16th 28th 40th Khav. 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10

5th 17th 29th Khav. 5 11 5 11 5 11 5 11 5 11 5 11

6th 18th 30th Khav. 6 12 6 12 6 12 6 12 6 12 6 12

7th 19th 31st Khav. 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1

8th 20th 32nd Khav. 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2

9th 21st 33rd Khav. 9 3 9 3 9 3 9 3 9 3 9 3

10th 22nd 34th Khav. 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 4

11th 23rd 35th Khav. 11 5 11 5 11 5 11 5 11 5 11 5

12th 24th 36th Khav. 12 6 12 6 12 6 12 6 12 6 12 6

Khavedamsa chart of example given in Hora chart is as under:-

A

6 Mars 4

3 Sat

2

1

12

11

5

7

8

9

10

Mer

Jup

Ketu

Rahu

Moon

Sun

Ven

KHAVEDAMSA

144

AKSHAVEDAMSA

(45 Parts of 400 each)

The counting of Akshavedamsa in various signs is as under:

In Movable signs - From Aries

In Fixed signs - From Leo

In Dual signs - From Sagittarius

Rasi 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

1st 13th 25th and 37th Aksh. 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9

2nd 14th 26th and 38th Aksh. 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10

3rd 15th 27th and 39th Aksh. 3 9 3 9 3 9 3 9 3 9 3 9

3rd 15th 27th and 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11
 39th Aksh.
 4th 16th 28th 40th Aksh. 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12
 5th 17th 29th and 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1
 41st Aksh.
 6th 18th 30th 42nd Aksh. 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2
 7th 19th 31st 43rd Aksh. 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3
 8th 20th 32nd 44th Aksh. 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4
 9th 21st 33rd and 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5 9 1 5
 45th Aksh.
 10th 22nd and 34th Aksh. 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6 10 2 6
 11th 23rd and 35th Aksh. 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7 11 3 7
 12th 24th and 36th Aksh. 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8 12 4 8

145

Akshavedamsa chart of example given in Hora chart is as under:-

SHASHTIAMSA

(60 Parts of 30 each)

The counting of Shashtiamsa is done from the same sign for all signs. To findout the Shashtiamsa lord, ignore the sign position of planet and take degree etc. of that planet, multiply that figure by 12 and add 1. The resultant number is the sign from the sign whose Shashtiamsa is to be known is which the Shastiamsa falls and the lord of that sign will be the Shastiamsa lord.

Suppose we have to find out the Shastiamsa of the Sun's position 1s4011. The sign position is ignored i.e. 1 is ignored. The remainder 4011 is multiplied by 2, we get 8022. Ignoring minutes the degrees are divided by 12 i.e. 8/12, the remainder being 8 is added to 1 i.e. 8 + 1 = 9. As the Sun's

A
 11 9
 8
 7 Mer
 6
 5
 4
 10
 12
 1
 Ven
 2
 3
 Moon
 AKSHAVEDAMSA

146

position is in Taurus, 9 signs from Taurus are counted which gives the sign Capricorn. Therefore Shashtiamsa is of Capricorn and Saturn is the Shashtiamsa lord.

Shashtiamsa chart of example given in Hora chart is as under:-

0000000000000000
 A
 4 Rah 2 Mer
 1Ven
 12 Sat

11
10
9
3
5
6
7
8
Moon
Mars
Sun Ket
Jup
SHASHTIAMSA

147

8. PLANETS IN DIFFERENT HOUSES :

PREDICTION

SUN

1st House:-

Tall body, nose and forehead high, well proportioned body.

Mentally disturbed with spouse and members of in-laws. Fond of tourism, foreign travel. Establishment away from homeland.

Financial ups and downs. Gets angry very soon, self-respect, brave, courageous, playful. Problems in marriage. Ambitious, body ache, injury in head, weak eyesight, bald-headed.

Whimsical, apprehensive, suspicious. Loss of wealth and property and therefore assets keep on varying. Health problems at the age of 15, mostly suffers from eczema.

If debilitated, marriage not possible before age of 24, loss of wealth and son, loss of respect and honour. If exalted, wealth, intellectual ability, darkness before eyes, cataract, squint, Greedy, famous.

If Sun in own sign, suffers from night blindness. If aspected by or in conjunction with benefic planets native gets only good results. If Sun in Cancer sign eyes small, if in Aries or Leo sign heart trouble. If in Scorpio or Pisces sign very famous person. If aspected by Mars, suffers from T.B., Asthma. If aspected by Saturn, develops suicidal tendencies.

In female horoscope - Angry, self-respect, playful, obstinate, picks up quarrel, argumentative, deprived of husband's attention. If aspected by Saturn, suicidal tendencies, stubborn, head injury, headache, harsh in speech, dependant on other's

148

food, ungrateful, ill health in childhood, contact with lower grade people. If exalted or in own sign, luxurious life.

SUN

2nd house.

Slender body, frail constitution, red eyes, extremely lucky, impatience in listening to others. Invests money for a good cause. Does not maintain good relations with members of inlaws. Suffering from ear-nose and throat (ENT) problems.

Earns through the business of non-ferrous metals. Penalized by government. Wealth and property acquired by Govt. Defect in speech, stammers, stays in other's house. Well educated. Embezzles govt. money. Not affectionate with family members and spouse. Wealthy but pays fine to govt. in one form or other. Diseases of mouth. Death of husband after death of

wife.

If Sun in signs 1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 12 excellent results. If Sun in signs 7, 10, and 11 or in enemy sign then beneficial effect is reduced.

Penalized in the age from 17 to 25, loss of money through theft. If in enemy sign or aspected by a malefic, problem in right eye. If aspected by Saturn, poor, danger from thief or govt. If in conjunction with Rahu- very wealthy person.

In female horoscope ☉ loss of wealth and family, poor, Throat problems. If Sun in own sign- prosperity. Jealous, quarrelsome, no friends, harsh in talking, without devotion, eyes problems, devoid of marital happiness. If Sun is exalted ☉ wealthy and happy. If Sun in own sign or owner of benefic house ☉ good results.

149

SUN

3rd House:-

Bold, adventurous, dignified, fond of visiting religious places. Oppressed by brothers. Victorious in wars, wrestling and games. Honour from government, poet, intellectual, interested in meditation, yoga. Religious, very hard worker, sportsman, immense ability for occultism. Enmity with relatives, Having loyal servants. Always in company with good looking and charming ladies, having number of disciples to serve. Destroyer of elder brothers, Fear of animals at the age of five, financial gains at the age of 20, having more number of cousin brothers. Comfort of conveyance, interest in science and art, living with brother may be harmful for both.

If Sun is weak than chances of fracture in the hand. If Sun is malefic- danger from fire and poison. If sun is aspected by malefic ☉ chances of death of brother/ sister or sister getting widow. If debilitated ☉ ear problems, extravagant in expenditure.

In female horoscope:- Begets sons, dignified, luxurious life, sportswoman, proficient in dancing, settles away from the native place, Foreign travel, devoid of happiness from brothers/ sisters. Large breast, loving husband, health normal, good looking, protects others. If Saturn is in sixth house husband is having very high status.

SUN

4th House :-

Grieved, handsome, settles away from native place. Defeated, destroyer of father's property, Desire for learning occult

150

subjects, Devoid of comfort of conveyance. Ill health of mother, self-health suffers, fearful. Heart troubles Devoid of comforts of friends, luxuries, land and property. Employed in govt. service, Handicapped or problem in some vital organ of body. Have sexual relations with number of females. Progress at the age of 22. Efficiency of work improves at the age of 30. Does not get inherited property of father, even if gets, the same is destroyed. Fond of roaming around unnecessarily. Mentally disturbed. Gets company of selfish friends. Difficult to get success in politics, interested in philosophy. Gets honour and wealth from govt. Not in good term with brothers. Likely to face defeat.

If aspected by malefic - comfort of conveyance normal. If

exalted/ in own sign/ aspected by benefic ☉ honour by Govt.
in old age. If with Venus ☉ Raj yog. If with Mars ☉ death after
falling from high place or may be an accident. If in sign Scorpio
☉ heat in the body and burning sensation in hands.
In female horoscope ☉ difficult life, problem to self and mother.
Heat in body and heart, Heavy menses, No charm on the
face, Health normal, hatred from opposite sex, Big and long
teeth, interested in sculpture, wife of senior officer, less number
of children.

SUN

Fifth House:-

Angry disposition, death of first son. Normally one or at the
most two sons. Status of one of the son higher than the native.
Problems in childhood, wealth in young age. Interested in
theatre, cinema etc. Fond of speculative activities, hiking, and

151

trekking. Stomach disorders, intelligent, accumulates wealth
by his own efforts. Expert in Tantra mantra. cheat, fraudulent,
heart trouble. Devotee of Lord Shiva.

If Sun with Rahu/ Ketu ☉ death of sons due to Sarpa Dosha.

If in own sign ☉ death of first child or abortion. If in moveable
sign ☉ happiness through progeny. If in dual sign- loss of
progeny. If with or aspected by malefic planets ☉ more female
issues. If with or aspected by benefic ☉ male progeny, If with
Moon or Jupiter ☉ normal happiness through progeny. If in
sign Cancer ☉ possibility of having progeny through second
marriage. If in Sagittarius sign along with Jupiter ☉ wealth in
abundance. If in own sign and Jupiter is posited in 11th house,
wealthy. If benefic- speculation gains.

In female horoscope ☉ No male progeny, intelligent, problems
with first child, famous, scholar, bold, courteous, bulky face,
obedient of parents, leader in females, disciplined, charming
speech.

SUN

6th House :-

Destroyer of enemies, expenditure on friends and person
connected with govt., problem to the maternal side. Injured
by four legged airmails. Good health, problem of gall bladder/
kidney stones, gastric troubles, kidney problems. Luck favours
at the age of 23. Bad luck for maternal uncle, high status,
famous, wealth, meritorious. Mental problems, fond of eating

152

good food, very sexy. Teeth get damaged by wood or stone.

If with benefic or aspected by benefic- excellent health. If
Sun is weak ☉ weak and short lived. If in Taurus, Scorpio or
Aquarius signs ailments of throat, heart and back bone. If in
Gemini, Virgo, or Pisces sign- cough and T.B. If in Cancer,
Libra and Capricorn signs ☉ gastric troubles, arthritis, stomach
disorders. If in Sagittarius sign with Mercury ☉ enjoys very
high status in society.

In female horoscope ☉ wealthy, destroyer of enemies, enmity,
quarrelsome, stomach disorder, gastric trouble; dehydration,
good looking, good character, religious, extremely popular,
lucky, successful in politics.

SUN

7th House :-

Hindrance in marriage, problems with spouse, grieved, mentally disturbed. Possibility of second marriage, venereal disease, piles, fistula. Fond of opposite sex, spouse priggish, insulted by spouse. Profit and loss in business, wanders aimlessly, problem from govt. side, wicked spouse. Long separation from spouse. Profit in partnership business. Help from yantra power, fame in society and war. Good income in the age of 24, foreign travels at the age of 25. Involved in activities against Govt., no happiness from conveyance, gets name and fame everywhere.
If sun is debilitated marriage not possible before 24 years. If

153

exalted- educated and intelligent spouse. If malefic or in enemy sign characterless spouse. If strong or in own sign single marriage. If in Capricorn sign problem with spouse. If with Saturn spouse of doubtful chastity. If with Rahu loss of wealth in company of females. If with Moon and aspected by Saturn thorough corrupt. If with Jupiter enjoys good health, enjoys all material comforts, handsome, rich, fond of jewels. If with Venus- characterless spouse with the consent of native.

SUN

8th House:-

Short life, cheat, cunning, always with mental worries. Short tempered, impatient, and wealthy. Fond of having sexual relation with foreigners. Drunkard, ill health, fond of non- veg food. Loss of money in theft or wealth is destroyed due to native's laziness. Beloved of fair sex, venereal diseases, widower, fire-accidents. Fear of firearms. Gets money through spouse, problem in right eye, children suffer from ill health, loss of wealth, friends and life. Chances of untimely death during the age of 30-33 years, unsuccessful till the age of 33, suffering equivalent to death at the age of 3, head injury at the age of 10. Unnecessary arguments with colleagues, Death of husband before the death of wife.
If with benefic planets no head injury. If in enemy's sign death due to electric shock, snake bite or poison. If in male sign chastity of wife doubtful. If exalted or in own sign long life.

154

In female horoscope widow, sexy, fear of theft and fire. If aspected by Mars death due to fire is certain even if aspected by benefices. Train accident, fond of travelling, settles in foreign country, ill- health. No comforts, poor, bad-deeds, injury or wound in the body, tendency of high blood pressures. Playful, deprived of husband's attention. If Sun is in own sign barren or sterile. If with Mars and Venus - involved into prostitution. If with Venus Characterless. If with Saturn and Venus or with Mars and Venus either characterless or ascetic provided the difference in longitudes of these planets is not much.

SUN

9th House:-

Happy, father short- lived, difference of opinion with father, donor, ascetic, devotee, leader, astrologer, loss of fame, opponent, land-lord, lucky, progress with the help of others, long lived, ill health during childhood, prosperous in adulthood, happiness from conveyance & servants, full benefit

of human life.

If exalted or in own sign ☉ father long-lived. If debilitated ☉ worries and asceticism, If malefic or in enemy's sign ☉ harmful for father. If exalted ☉ very lucky, prosperous, luck will help at every stage in life. If with Moon ☉ wealthy, powerful personality. If in Sagittarius sign with Mercury ☉ benefic results. In female horoscope ☉ religious, loss of fortune, fantasies, asceticism, large number of enemies, happy in middle age but unhappy in old age. Harmful if debilitated.

155

SUN

Tenth House:-

Being digbali gives high status in government, intelligent, govt. recognizes his hard work, problems to mother, own-relatives become opponents, govt. service must, excellent behavior, recognition from govt., generous, enjoys the life, all types of happiness, happiness from progeny and conveyance, angry disposition, expenditure, progress in politics, successful administrator, happiness from father & relatives, full of the jewels and gems, full benefit of human life, ill health in old age. Separation from near relation or from very dear object at the age of 19. Fame in education after the age of 18. Suffering to father at the age of 28. Fortunate at the age of 30. If in own sign ☉ respect by govt. If lord of Trikona houses ☉ Healthy wealthy. If debilitated ☉ characterless. If in sign Taurus ☉ successful in agriculture. If in sign Cancer ☉ profit through water travel. If in sign Aries or Leo ☉ hunter, violent, builds religious place. If with/ aspected by malefic ☉ sinner. If aspected by any three planets ☉ famous, close to king. If in sign Taurus with Mercury ☉ wealthy. If lord of 10th house and Saturn are in 3rd house ☉ respect, healthy, becomes very famous at an early age.

In female horoscope ☉ recognition by govt., devoid of happiness from father, ascetic, always suffering from ill health, interest in dancing and singing, priggish, charitable, progeny.

156

SUN

Eleventh House:-

Wealthy, long-lived, no sufferings in life, income from govt., sudden gains, enemies are afraid. Officer in bank, treasury, number of enemies ☉ even then victorious. People obey him, beautiful and prosperous wife, learned, stomach ☉ troubles, trust worthy, children create problems, eliminates all malefic effects if birth during daytime. Gets conveyance at the age of 25. High status interested in singing. leader, very beautiful eyes, not helpful for elder brother.

If in own sign ☉ income through govt., animals, litigation or thieves. If lord of 4th house ☉ all material comforts and wealth. If weak ☉ malefic results. If in Sagittarius sign or aspected by Moon or Jupiter ☉ marriage with girl of high family.

In female horoscope ☉ prosperous, recognition from govt., govt. service or serving in bank or treasury. Gains, comforts, happiness from progeny, artist, self-reliant, with sons and grandsons, proficient in various arts, praised by relatives and brothers, abortions.

SUN

Twelfth House:-

Sinner, corrupt, eyes trouble, bodyache, lazy, mentally sick, journeys, poverty, settles in foreign country or foreign travel must, opponent of father, weak eye-sight, financial loss, fine, penalty, imposition of tax, no son, habit of stealing, loss at the

157

age of 28 to 32, disease of private parts at the age of 36, victorious, loss during travel, trouble to uncle or does not maintain cordial relation with uncle, unreligious, deformity of some organ, having illicit relation with other ladies, hunter of birds. Ailments of thigh, wife impotent.

If exalted ☉ progeny. If weak ☉ fear of penalty, bondage from govt., loss of wealth, may have to leave own country. If with malefic planets- number of journeys, extravagant, No marital happiness. If Sun a benefic planet or exalted ☉ separation from brothers. If with Saturn and Moon ☉ bankrupt. If with lord of 9th house ☉ fortunate due to father. If with Moon ☉ eyesight of both the eyes weak or may become blind. If in Virgo sign ☉ life more than 75 years.

In female horoscope ☉ angry, extravagant, weak eye- sight, settles in foreign country or foreign travel, impolite, expenditure in bad deeds, passionate, fond of liquor, non- vegetarian food. Chastity doubtful.

MOON

First House:-

Wealthy, elegant, handsome, attractive personality, illness related to cold, pneumonia, epilepsy, number of children, fear from water, fond of wandering, charm, attracts opposite sex, liked by friends, suffers from ailment of walking and speaking during sleep, whimsical, mediator, secret planner, interest in medical field. Confident, learns some art before doing main occupation, frequent transfers, changes in residence. Ill health at the age of 27.

158

If in sign Aries, Taurus or Cancer ☉ benefic results. If of Krishna Paksha ☉ one son must. If of Krishna Paksha but very weak ☉ malefic, headache, injury from vehicle or animal. If exalted or debilitated ☉ wealthy. If in Leo sign ☉ position of authority in committee or society. If in Capricorn sign- lazy but interested in opposite sex. If in Aquarius sign ☉ bulky body, hard worker. If in Sagittarius sign ☉ knowledge of religion. If in sign Aries, Leo or Sagittarius -impatient. If in Libra sign ☉ learned. If debilitated ☉ ill health and deligent. If in Aries or Scorpio or Cancer or Aquarius sign and also with Venus and aspected by malefic ☉ illicit relation with number of females. If Moon is weak ☉ eyes trouble, poor, disgraceful, deaf and dumb, neurological problems. If lord of Moon's sign is in kendra and aspected by Saturn ☉ unlucky yoga. If with Mars ☉ wealth does not leave company. Weak Moon in kendra always bestows good results.

In female horoscope ☉ ill health, charming, peace loving, prosperous, if Moon is strong suffers from epilepsy, marriage at early age. If Moon is of Shukla- Paksha ☉ Extremely beautiful. If of Krishna Paksha-poor, ill health, quarrelsome, dirty clothes. If Moon is with Mars ☉ problem in menstruation, romantic. If in Aries, Scorpio, Cancer or Aquarius sign and

aspected by malefic planet ☾ having illicit relation with other males. If Sun is in 11th house and Mercury is in 10th house ☾ becomes queen.

159

MOON

Second House:-

Number of sons, happy, enjoys the life, good health, weakness for women, enjoys with family, beautiful, likes foreign land, endurance, fortunate, wealthy, brown hairs, red eyes, talkative. Luck helps at the age of 27. Enjoys company of beautiful females, charm attracts opposite sex, wealth stays permanently at home, stammers, Loss of money through sister or daughter. If with Mars ☾ poor, skin ☾ disease, both the planets become incapable of giving good results. If with benefic planets ☾ financial gain at the age of 27. If with lord of 2nd house ☾ Rajyoga. If Moon is weak ☾ stammers, financially weak, stupid, indifferent in behavior. If debilitated ☾ sorrow, poor. If in Scorpio or Capricorn sign ☾ malefic. If weak Moon is aspected by Mercury ☾ loss of hard earned assets. If alone in Aquarius sign ☾ recovery of lost money, sound financial position after marriage. If in Taurus sign- conveyance. If in quadruped sign ☾ four wheeler conveyance (car). If with Mercury ☾ eyes trouble. If in Gemini sign along with Jupiter ☾ Rajyoga, co-borns are very happy.

In female horoscope ☾ prosperous, progeny, benefic for father and husband, good character, polite, very devoted to husband, has her own principles and ways, devotee, charitable, throat problem specially Thyroid certain.

160

MOON

3rd house:-

Income through own efforts, Weakness for women but never gets defamed, Religious, Famous, Disposition is happy and cheerful, Believer of God, sweet tongue, Happiness of Brothers/ Sons / Friends, settles in foreign country, Learned, Protects religion, Goes abroad from 27th to 30th year of age. Persecuted by Govt. due to crime committed or financial loss at the age of 24. Breast-fed by lady other than mother, co-born at the age of 5. Cough, frequent changes in business, earns money through his own efforts.

If with Rehu/Ketu ☾ courageous but miser. If exalted ☾ pleasure seeker. If debilitated ☾ malefic, miser, quarrelsome. If with Venus ☾ special benefic results during main/ sub period of Venus. If with lord of Lagna and lord of 6th house ☾ breathing problems, throat problem or piles. If with Mars ☾ intelligent, wealth, high status, enjoys all comforts of life. If with Mercury ☾ poet, artist, wealthy.

In female horoscope ☾ happy, happiness from co-borns, beautiful, journeys, sexy but secretive, miser, ingratitude, problem with children, children not capable, cough and gastric problems. Harsh, gets angry very soon, bad company.

161

MOON

Fourth House:-

Desire of getting high status, happiness from spouse and son,

Donor, happy, good health, generous, intelligent, lucky after marriage, wealth, facility for conveyance, suffers from ailments of cold, problems in old age, frequent changes in profession, Profession of water borne things like fish, conch-shell, pearls etc. profitable, Devotee, keeps the females happy, lives in palatial house. Marine trade, manufacturer or trading of patented medicines, perfumes, oils, power etc. If having directional strength ☉ high status. If in Sagittarius sign ☉ troubles upto 4th year of age. If strong ☉ fame, successful in politics, money flows towards him automatically, impressive personality. If in enemy sign ☉ quarrelsome, devoid of mother's happiness, happy in childhood, sufferings in adulthood, dispute with co-borns and near relations. If with Jupiter ☉ very wealthy. If of Poornima ☉ definitely enjoying high status. If exalted and aspected by Jupiter ☉ senior officer. If with Venus ☉ having contacts with mean and wicked people. If with Mercury ☉ sufferings, does not get the benefic results of Moon. Mother suffers at the age of 36, mother short-lived. If with Mars wealthy provided Saturn is not posited in 4th or 10th house. In female horoscope ☉ prosperous, conveyance, suffers from cough, cold, and chest ☉ pain. Water injury, gets costly jewellery, proficient in many arts, fond of gems and jewellery, religious, fond of meat, enjoys sex. If Moon is weak ☉ fear, sick. If in Taurus sign and aspected by Jupiter-wife of senior officer.

162

MOON

Fifth House:-

Male progeny, happiness from progeny, good income, fame, fond of jewels, landlord, earns by lending money on interest, diligent, playful, idealistic and sets up his own standards, good qualities, speculative gains, impressive while walking, advisor in government service, tantrik, fulfills his desires by worshipping goddesses like Durga, Kali etc., His wife has mark between breasts, business of milk and milk products highly beneficial.

If in Cancer sign ☉ more daughters than sons. If in Cancer sign and Mars is also in 11th house ☉ extremely rich. If debilitated ☉ suffers from ailment of water being retained in stomach. If Moon is weak and malefics are in 1st, 7th, or 12th houses ☉ unmarried or widower or divorcee. If in Taurus or Cancer sign ☉ gains in speculation. If in Sagittarius ☉ faith in religion. If exalted ☉ happiness from wife and son. If Moon is weak ☉ devoid of happiness from spouse, daughters playful. If aspected by Saturn ☉ cheat. If aspected by or in conjunction with malefics-childless, wicked, possibility of progeny possible after age of 52. If with Jupiter ☉ Moon not in a position of giving benefic results. (This is an exception of Gaj Kesri Yoga). If in Taurus, Leo, Virgo or Scorpio signs ☉ hardly one or two children.

In female horoscope ☉ intelligent, prosperous, beautiful, obedient of husband, able children, good conduct, having number of servants, wealthy, excellent behavior. If Moon is weak or aspected by malefic ☉ malefic results. If Moon is in Cancer sign - more number of daughters.

163

MOON

Sixth house:-

Ailments of mouth, opponent of king but respected in society, enemies are afraid of him, short lived, cough, extravagant, eyes trouble, quarrelsome, injury from water, stomachache, sexual, masturbation, dehydration, does not feel hungry (Dyspepsia). Suffers at the age of 8th or 23 rd. Sexual intercourse with widow at the age of 36. Not devoted to father, devoid of mother's attention, does get happiness from maternal uncle, asthmatic.

If with Venus trouble expenditure on females, venereal disease, If with Rahu or Ketu dyspepsia, fear from water, retention of water in stomach. If full Moon long-lived, cough and windy problems, dyspepsia, sexual, number of enemies, promotion in service. If benefic - good health, well built and strong. If Moon is weak-ill health, sufferings. If exalted throat troubles. If debilitated piles. If in Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius or Pisces signs cough. If with Saturn liver enlargement. If of Krishna Paksha and with malefic tuberculosis. If with Jupiter weak eyesight. If in Capricorn sign and Saturn is in 12th house excess expenditure. If with lord of 3rd house breast feeding by lady other than own mother.

In female horoscope ill health from childhood, quarrelsome, short lived, opponent, dispute, number of enemies, playful, financial crisis, impolite, injured by husband. If Moon is strong in Taurus or Cancer sign all comforts in life.

164

MOON

Seventh house;-

Happiness from spouse, gains in trading, attracted by opposite sex specially if Moon is of Krishna Paksha, fond of delicious food, greedy, civilized leader, judge, sea travel, promptness, love marriage, handsome, spouse also beautiful, attraction between husband and wife, frequent changes in the profession, sudden financial gains from wife or son, fond of travelling, speculative gains, gains from things produced in water, gain in partnership. Business in grocery, milk and milk products, grain, restaurant, commission agent, insurance always profitable. If with Venus more than one marriage (legal or illegal) or extra marital relations. If exalted two marriages, luck will help only after marriage. If debilitated and with Rahu / Ketu insomnia. In signs other than Taurus and Cancer handsome, lucky, loss of married life. If debilitated or in enemy's sign spouse wicked / quarrelsome / having extra marital relations. If of Krishna Paksha greedy, fond of sweets, sexual. If in Taurus most sexual. If weak in Taurus sign ailments of semen and urine. If weak and afflicted with malefics spouse having ill health. If in odd sign harsh. If with Saturn or aspected by Saturn devoid of marital happiness, delay in marriage, spouse older than him, without son, spouse having extra marital relations. If with Jupiter and Mercury land lord, all comforts in life. If in Taurus, Sagittarius, Aquarius or Pisces sign early marriage. If with exalted Jupiter very wealthy. In female horoscope gets excellent husband, dear of

165

husband, intelligent, prosperous, ordinary in appearance,

religious, soft spoken, fame, cunning, If Moon is weak ☾
deprived of happiness from husband. If Moon is with Saturn
☾ remarriage.

MOON

Eighth House:-

Ill health, chronic diseases, diabetes, cough. Intelligent, gains in business, talkative, priggish, jealous, wicked, corrupt, makes fool of others, short lived, problems with government, fear from water, fever, inflammation, serious sufferings at the age of 36 and 40. Problems at the age of 6 and 10. Doctors are always present in the house because of continuous ill health. Rheumatism, fear from thieves, leaves motherland, servants leak out secrets of house. Loss of wealth at the age of 44. If in own / friendly sign ☾ asthmatic. If with benefic planets ☾ gains from partnership. If with Jupiter ☾ fear from water at the age of 32. If afflicted with Mars and Venus ☾ death due to drowning, untimely death, sudden death of mother. If in Taurus or Cancer sign with benefics or aspected by a benefic ☾ longlived. If afflicted with malefic ☾ fear of sudden death. If Moon is weak ☾ short lived. If in watery sign and with Jupiter and aspected by malefic ☾ tuberculosis. If with Saturn ☾ liver disease. If weak and of Krishna Paksha and with malefic ☾ Tuberculosis.

In female horoscope ☾ grieved, malefic, short lived, ill health, frail constitution, angry, eyes troubles, wicked, deformed

166

breasts. If Moon is in own sign/ exalted or in friendly sign ☾ not malefic. If with malefic or aspected by malefic ☾ possibility of death in childhood. If Moon is with Jupiter ☾ malefic results.

MOON

Ninth House:-

Good income in administrative services, get all comforts, happiness from friends / sons / near relations, fame in society, fortunate in the young age. Sound health, son has chest pain throughout the life / cough/ pneumonia, financial gains, donor, ascetic, hard worker, famous for judgement, playful, intelligent, bookworm, brave, few brothers, successful in all ventures, happiness from charming females, pilgrimage at the age of 20. Happiness from progeny, gains in partnership, leader in public, devotee, devotee of father, charm attracts opposite sex, gains in tourism, lucky at the age of 24. If in male sign ☾ devoid of elder brother and younger sister. If in fixed sign ☾ devoid of elder sister and younger brother. If full Moon with strong planets ☾ extremely fortunate, father long lived. If with benefics- long lived. If with Venus ☾ wicked spouse. If weak or debilitated ☾ poor, lacking qualities, atheist. If aspected or afflicted with a malefic ☾ unlucky. If with malefics- sexual relations with wife of preceptor or with a female older in age.

In female horoscope-religious, social, happy, prosperous, happiness from parents, intelligent, understands psychology of others, clever, lucky, gets appreciation, good sons and

167

servants. If Moon is weak or debilitated or in enemy's sign ☾ devoid of spiritual and material comforts. If Moon is benefic and strong ☾ good results.

MOON

Tenth House:-

Serious disposition, happiness from coborns and near relations, honour from government, devoid of happiness from first child, proficient, generous, businessman, famous, brings laurels for family, always helpful to others, gains from government, winner, financial gains at the age of 27 and 43. Business of ornamental articles, doctor, manufacturer of medicines. Father suffers from 36th to 40th year of age, fortunate at the age of 24, frequent changes in profession and transfers in service, shrude spouse, sufferings in infancy, earns in the business of prostitution, gains from females of good families.

If afflicted with malefics ☉ cold and cough. If with Ketu ☾ Rajyog. If full Moon ☾ Rajyog (Definite). If in enemy's sign or in the sign of malefic planet ☉ ill health, unfortunate. If with malefic ☉ sinner, defamation due to relation with widow at the age of 27. If in moveable sign-instability in business. If with Mars ☉ tremendous loss. If with Saturn ☉ loss in business. If in Aries, Cancer, Libra or Capricorn sign ☉ number of changes in profession. If with Mercury ☉ sufferings in old age. If with Jupiter ☉ definitely a gazetted officer in government. If with exalted Jupiter ☉ very wealthy.

168

In female horoscope ☉ prosperous, Rajyog, wealth, happy family, enjoying high status, good conduct, famous, full with jewellery, main person in family, donor, religious.

MOON

Eleventh House:-

Fame, gains from mother, honoured by government, position of authority, permanent rich, more female progeny, good qualities, happy, liked by everybody, long-lived, likes foreign countries, proficient in government work, service in bank or treasury, happiness from sons, comforts from servants, happiness from spouse, minister, adviser, secretary, astrologer, historian. Financial gains at the age of 16, 20, 24, 45, honour at the age of 27. Gets son at the age of 50, successful in business and politics. If birth in nights ☉ removes malefic effect of other planets. Bold in speech, clever, handsome, always adopts right path, comforts of different type of vehicles. If in own sign ☉ comforts of vehicles, sea- travel. If weak / in enemy's sign / debilitated ☉ ill health, devoid of comforts. If with Venus ☉ comforts of vehicle, educated. If with Saturn-Rajyog.

In female horoscope ☉ happy, wealthy, prosperous, sudden gains, diplomatic, donor, polite, enjoys good health. If Moon is weak ☉ even then good results. If Moon is of Krishna Paksha ☉ slight decrease in benefic results.

169

MOON

Twelfth House:-

Slender body, lucky due to mother, fear of enemies, eye troubles- specially in left eye, expenditure for good cause. Does not have permanent friendship with females, unsuccessful in fulfilling desires, playful, injury near eyes, expenditure in pleasure seeking, deligent, lazy, sad, defamed, fond of food,

handicapped, wicked, husband of ill wife. Educated, fear of water at the age of 45, no happiness from maternal or paternal side, defamation due to contact with females, people do not have faith in him, occult science.

If in Aquarius sign-short-lived. If in Cancer or Pisces sign ☉ Rajyog, knowledge of mantras, speculator, suffers from cold. If afflicted with Mars and Sun-dispute in family. Penalty from government, prison, loss in gambling. If in Scorpio or Capricorn signs ☉ cheat, wicked. If strong ☉ service, wicked boss. If with benefic ☉ intelligent, good deeds. If weak / with malefic / in enemy's sign ☉ sinner, loss of left eye, no salvation. If Moon is weak ☉ angry, deformity in the body. If aspected by malefics-prison. Father changes residence in the main period of Moon.

In female horoscope ☉ weak eyesight, extravagant, expenditure in pleasure seeking, handicapped, windy ailments, changing nature, does not have any principles, always suffering from ill health.

If Moon is in Aquarius sign in any of the house ☉ beautiful, donor, famous, prosperous, wealthy, enjoys good health.

170

MARS

First House:-

Pushful and aggressive, stubborn, fear from iron/fire/woodenstick, sufferings from spouse and children, ambitious, ailment of private parts, wealthy, famous, delay in marriage till 27th year of age, widower, charm attracts opposite sex, never hesitates to pick up a quarrel even with boss, blood-disease, mole on private parts, frequent travel, stomach and teeth trouble in the childhood, head-injury, ill at the age of 5, angry, suffering, difficult to convince him. If at the Sandhi of 1st and 2nd house ☉ definite throat problem, delay in achieving the objectives, irritation in the navel, no endurance to cope with prolonged hardships. Devoid of happiness from mother, very hard worker but unlucky.

If Saturn is in 1st, 4th, 5th, 7th, or 8th, houses ☉ never caught while accepting bribe. If in Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Libra, Scorpio or Pisces sign ☉ spouse suffers. If in own sign or debilitated ☉ gets very important position. If with Sun or Saturn ☉ jealous of mother. If with malefics/ benefics ☉ short lived, eyes trouble, windy problems. If in Scorpio or Capricorn sign ☉ healthy, long lived, famous, If in Cancer or Pisces sign ☉ wicked, drunkard. If aspect of Moon of Libra sign ☉ cruel. If with lord of 2nd house ☉ ear trouble. If with Rahu ☉ hydrocele. If aspected by Saturn and Sun ☉ small pox, handicapped. In female horoscope ☉ head injury, naughty, mentally disturbed, neurological problem, eye troubles, priggish, blood ☉ disease, devoid of marital happiness, separation from husband, wicked.

171

If on Sandhi of 1st and 2nd house-throat problems. If aspected by malefics-throat trouble, polio, chances of fall from higher place. If Mars is in Aries, Scorpio or Capricorn sign ☉ benefic results.

Second House:-

Complicated nature, interrupts while other person is talking, harsh language, devoid of wealth, does not maintain cordial

relations in family, loser, deligent, eyes and ear troubles, loss of wealth, loss in the family, fear of theft/ fire/ injury. Sudden death in family, ugly, illiterate, in service of wicked persons, gains in the business of metals and medicines. Chances of getting employment at the age of 19, ill health at the age of 9, throat problems, fond of non-veg food, poor, enmity of wicked people, fond of argument and debate, does not appreciate the importance of things, gains in the business of civil contractor / machinery/ agriculture/coal/marine trade. Not favourable as astrologers as malefic results predicted by them are correct whereas benefic results predicted by them are seldom true.

If debilitated ☉ poor. If in own sign/exalted ☉ beautiful eyes, educated, sudden gains. If in Scorpio sign ☉ Rajyog, inheritance. If in enemy's sign/aspected by malefics ☉ eyes trouble. If with lord of 6th house ☉ eyes trouble. If with Moon ☉ loss of wealth. If in Virgo sign with Rahu ☉ owner of house in the main period of Mars and sub ☉ period of Sun. In female horoscope-difficult in child-bearing, loss of wealth/family, harsh, defect in speech, quarrelsome, throat problem,

172

looks older than her age, long lived, very sexy, bald headed, ill health, wicked, poor, dependant on others, jealous, liver problems, gambler husband.

Third House:-

Most unfavourable, ill health, irritable, limited income, expenditure much more than income, sufferings are endless, brave, aggressive, devoid of co-borns, harsh, ascetic, settles in foreign country, frequent travel, devoid of happiness from younger brother. Cheat, co-born at the age of 12th and 13th year. Unfavourable for younger co-borns, co-borns short lived, ear-trouble, danger from vehicle, does not maintain cordial relations with relatives and neighbors, great problem by signing a document or by giving an evidence.

If with Rahu ☉ womanizer. If without aspect of benefics ☉ wicked wife. If in own sign or with benefics ☉ serious disposition, famous. If in Gemini sign ☉ long lived, ear troubles, happiness from brothers. If with malefics or aspected by malefics ☉ unfavourable for elder co-borns. If in Aries sign ☉ astrologer, mathematician, devoid of wealth, mental agony, madness. If with Jupiter and Saturn or with Jupiter and aspected by Saturn ☉ ailments of ears, deafness. If with Saturn ☉ ear troubles, mental agony.

In female horoscope ☉ ascetic, healthy, devoid of happiness from brother, sportswoman, fond of travel, settles in foreign country, runs away from home, lucky, reputed, wicked sons, serves the saints, impressive, jovial. If Mars is in own sign or exalted ☉ prosperous. If Saturn is in 11th house and Jupiter

173

aspects ascendant ☉ becomes queen.

Fourth House:-

Devoid of happiness from mother and sister, gains from government service, beneficial, settles in foreign country, progeny, opponent of near relatives, sufferings to mother, heart trouble, danger from fire and thief. Friendship with dark coloured persons, wife characterless, either wife can kill him

or he kills his own wife, Gradual progress in life, devoid of pleasures in earlier stages of life, differences with father for which mother is responsible, gains from land even if there is aspect of Mars on fourth house, unsuccessful in politics, unsuccessful in service, sexual, number of sons, obstinate mother, makes use of every opportunity that arises, fear from enemies, quarrel at home, sufferings in old age, never stable, never gets mental peace, dark complexion.

If in Sagittarius or Pisces sign ☾ gain from foreign country, benefic. If in Aries, Scorpio or Capricorn sign ☾ happiness from land and vehicle. If in Libra sign ☾ auspicious. If in Leo or Capricorn sign ☾ marital happiness. If with Rahu/ Ketu ☾ suicidal tendencies in main or sub-period of Mars. If in Cancer sign ☾ chest infection, asthma, T.B.

In female horoscope ☾ sufferings to mother, pain in chest and heart, devoid of happiness of younger brother, angry, pessimistic, devoid of happiness, bulky body, unsuccessful in fulfilling desires, unreligious, poor, wicked, weakness for opposite sex, sexual, domestic problems, greedy, immoral.

174

Fifth House:-

Always feels hungry, wicked, sinner, angry, number of abortions, deceitful, ill health, slender, body, playful. Sufferings from progeny, obstacles in education, deligent, marriage does not takes place even after everything is settled, inauspicious, backbiter, penalty from government, ailments of private parts. Loss of co-born at the age of 5, danger from fire at the age of 6. Ambitious, feels jealous, cannot accumulate wealth, cough and windy problems. Immediately caught while accepting bribe.

If in own sign or exalted ☽ one son suffers from ill health who is also ugly. If Rahu in Lagna ☽ famous due to melodious voice and singing since childhood. If aspected by Saturn and Sun ☽ handicapped. If aspected by Jupiter or Venus ☽ loss of first progeny. If in Cancer sign ☽ son after second marriage. If with malefics ☽ ill health, loss of son, wicked. If with Saturn ☽ mentally ill. If with lord of 8th house ☽ sinner, brave, adopted son. If in Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius or Pisces sign ☽ progeny must. If with Saturn or Venus or Saturn or Ketu ☽ suffers continuously from T.B.

In female horoscope ☽ sinner, characterless, atheist, obstacles in education, asthma, begets wicked sons/daughters, enjoys the company of wicked people, harmful for co-borns. If in even signs or exalted ☽ only one son, abortions, problems in delivery. If in Aries, Scorpio or Capricorn ☽ malefic effects are not felt.

175

Sixth House:-

Throat troubles, enemies are defeated inspite of being large in numbers, devoid of happiness of maternal uncle, financial gains, extravagant, feels hungry, angry, debtor, officer in police or military, ailments of blood, surgery, son at the age of 24, good food, relations with number of females, more than one marriage. Dispute at the age of 21 or 27, danger from enemy, daughter at the age of 27. Comforts of vehicle, fortunate, loss from servants, officers are not caught while accepting bribe.

If aspected by malefics ☉ accident. If exalted- fortunate at the age of 18. If debilitated ☉ ill health, wicked, cheat, death in fight or in war, piles. If in Gemini or Virgo and not aspected by benefices ☉ leprosy. If in Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, or Aquarius sign ☉ ailments of urine, heart and throat. If in Aries, Cancer or Capricorn sign ☉ danger from fire, loss due and servants. If in Cancer or Pisces sign ☉ pleasure seeker, brings disgrace and family. If in Aries ☉ inauspicious.

In female horoscope ☉ sound health, opponent, quarrelsome, dispute, destroyer of enemies, intelligent husband, dense hair, well educated, inauspicious for maternal relations. If Mars is very weak - ill health.

Seventh House:-

Wanders from place to place, suffers from enemies, death of wife at young age, ill health from childhood, penalized by government, harsh, foolish, poor, jealous, wife dominates, obstacle in marriage till the age of 27, more than one marriage, sexual relations with foolish or barren female, unnecessary

176

worries, wife does not give due respect, does not get fame in business. Wife suffers from gynecological problems, danger from fire at the age of 16. Danger to spouse at the age of 37. If with Saturn ☉ unnatural sex (Homosexual, sex with animals), kisses private parts during sex. If with Ketu ☉ sexual relations with barren or with female in menstruation. If combust or debilitated ☉ most inauspicious. If exalted ☉ prosperous, long lived. If with benefices ☉ widower. If with enemy planets ☉ death of more than one spouse. If exalted or in own sign ☉ wealthy, happy, only one marriage but chastity of wife is doubtful. If with malefic planets ☉ backache, more than one marriage. If debilitated or in enemy's sign ☉ ill health, sinner. If in Aries, Scorpio or Capricorn sign ☉ marital happiness. If with Moon and Venus ☉ pleasure seeker. If with Moon ☉ gains in speculation, gambling, war. If in Cancer sign and with Saturn ☉ beneficial and sincere spouse. If in Pisces sign ☉ widower. If with Saturn ☉ devoid of spouse ☉ progeny, mentally ill, suffers. If with Venus ☉ ailments in legs. If with Jupiter, separation from spouse.

In female horoscope ☉ widow, enmity with spouse, more than one marriage, irregular menses, ailments of stomach, very sexy, extra ☉ marital affairs (definite), ugly, wicked devoid of happiness of spouse, plumpy body. If under influence of benefices ☉ not widow. If Mars in the Aries or Scorpio sign or in Navamsa of Mars ☉ Vaginal disease. Widow in earlier age provided husband is not suffering from mangalik Dasha.

177

Eighth House:-

Enmity due to bad behaviour, obstacles, fond of alcohol, licentious, harsh, eyes-troubles, hesitates, financial crises, piles, inflammation, injury on the lower position of back, angry disposition, death due to fire, surgery, fortunate after marriage, cannot accumulate wealth (zero savings), sufferings at the age of 22 and 35, sufferings similar to death at the age of 25. Seriously ill during the age of 54-56, enmity even with coborns, chronic disease and medical treatment is of no use, eye trouble, ailments of blood, wicked, never caught while

accepting bribe, always feels hungry.

If in own sign or with benefics ☉ sound health, long-lived. If with malefics ☿ suffers from T.B. or windy problems. If exalted ☉ benefic. If weak ☉ piles, disease of genital organs, bleeding. If debilitated and in enemy's sign ☉ death in water. If exalted ☉ wealthy. If with Moon ☾ injury from water. If with Sun ☉ suicidal tendency. If with Sun and Saturn ♄ causes death.

In female horoscope ☉ wicked, piles, injury, accident, wanders from place to place, extra-marital affairs (definite), injury in the lower portion of back, smuggling, dacoity, devoid of happiness, ill health, devoid of husband, poor, sufferings, violent, death due to wound or injury or even husband dies, abortions, widow, separation from husband.

Ninth House:-

Intelligent, wicked, does not get reward of hard work, jealous, priggish, angry, officer or leader, famous, opponent of mother,

178

financial crises, unlucky, ascetic, injury by water, people feel jealous of him, windy problem, sufferings to father at the age of 14. Fortunate after the age of 28, main person of family, devotee of lord Hanuman in the earlier birth, wife and self do not have elder brother, devoid of father's happiness, fear from fire and poison, violent, relations with preceptor's wife, fortunate in foreign land, eyes and skin trouble.

If aspected by Sun and Saturn ♄ handicapped. If in own sign ☉ extra marital relations, wealth from son. If with malefics or weak planets ☉ long life. If with benefic or with friendly planets ☉ favourable results. If exalted ☉ relations with preceptor's wife. If with Mercury ☿ atheist. If with benefic planets ☉ senior officer, hunter, honoured by government. If in Gemini, Libra or Aquarius sign ☉ goes against principles. If in Taurus, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn or Pisces sign ☉ benefic results. If in Cancer sign ☉ troubles of hips and back. If with Saturn ♄ neurological problem. If with Sun ☉ very famous.

In female horoscope ☉ unlucky, atheist, devoid of happiness from brother, runs away from home, opponent, does follow other religion, beautiful, ill health, fond of meat/wine, abandoned by own people, artist, devoid of wealth, famous.

Tenth House:-

Enjoys high status in society, brings name and fame to family, intelligent, wealthy, poet, happy, famous, comforts of good vehicles, landlord, long life, officer in police/military, senior officer, good administrator, financial gains at the age of 28, tremendous improvement in position after birth, fear of arms

179

at the age of 26 or 28 or 54. Successful in business, title from govt., adventurous like lion, self-made, liked by females, serves the great people, brother long-lives, destroyer of maternal uncles, possibility of father's death at the age of 18 but the same will not be an obstacle in prosperity.

If in Aries, Taurus, Virgo, Scorpio or Capricorn signs ☉ reputed, serves the people, business of fire arms or arms. If weak ☉ pleasure seeker, does not take responsibility. If with strong planets ☉ devotee, fortunate, long life of brothers. If under the influence of benefics or in the sign of benefic planet ☉ success. If under the influence of malefics ☉ obstacles,

problems. If with Jupiter ☿ very fortunate. If in Pisces sign with Mercury ☿ salvation. If with Sun ☼ fear of death or injury by falling from height. If with Saturn ♄ employed in prison, police or military.

In female horoscope ☿ devoid of father's happiness, favourable results if in service, employed in investigation departments/ anti corruption departments. (If Mars is in own sign or exalted ☿ enjoys high status in these departments), has her own principles and ways, doubtful chastity. If Mars aspected by strong and benefic planets ☿ important person in family, wife of officer of high status, helpful to others.

Eleventh House:-

Wealthy, destroyer of enemies, gain in the business of animals, love of justice, brave, quarrelsome, angry, priggish, patience, ambitious, enjoys high status, does not suffer. Gain from government or working with army, palatial house, collections

180

of vehicles/ land/ gold/copper/ coral, melodious voice, fortunate at the age of 24, loss if business is done from other's money, gains if own money is used, gains from business of vehicles and dairy products, fond of good food, always speaks truth, special gains at the age of 24 and 25.

If exalted ☿ extremely fortunate. If with two benefic planets ☿ Maha Raja Yoga. If in Aries, Taurus, Virgo, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn sign or aspected by benefics ☿ gets the help of friends. If having no benefic aspect ☿ loss through bad characters. If with Saturn ♄ employed in the prison, police or military. If Jupiter is with Saturn or aspect of Saturn on Mars and Jupiter ☿ ear problem or deafness.

In female horoscope ☿ wealthy, prosperous, progeny, conveyance, happy, gains, no desires, good nature, religious, devoted to her husband, abortions.

Twelfth House:-

Lucky due to brother, destroyer of religion, gets bad name even without doing any wrong thing, sadness, loss due to cheating or theft, marak of spouse or devoid of spouse, right eye defective, always under debt but frees himself from debt before death, quarrelsome, foolish, wicked, handicapped, loss due to animals or theft, unreliable, fear of being imprisoned, death of brother, unlucky, injured by arms, loss due to servants, extra-marital relations, atheist, sudden death of uncle, pleasure seeker, sexual but devoid of marital happiness, mother and brother suffer at the age of 28.

181

If with malefics ☿ hypocrite. If with Ketu ♄ fear of fire at home, death of wife. If in Cancer or Pisces sign ☿ licentious. If with Venus ♀ wicked, bad deeds, punishment from govt., suffers at the age of 45. If in own sign with Saturn ♄ death due to piles, fistula etc. If in Leo sign ☿ ups and downs in life, suffers from deadly disease.

In female horoscope ☿ extravagant, eyes problem, foreign travel, short lived, devoid of marital happiness, ingratitude, devoid of qualities, expenditure for bad cause, fond of drinks, sexy, always angry, widow, separation, bad character.

MERCURY

First House:-

Intelligent, follows principles and rules, interest in religious activities, well formed body, cheerful, long-life, mathematician, jovial, generous, very sweet in conversation, remains healthy till death (however suffers from Jaundice even if it is in Mool Trikona sign), suffers at the age of 4, mole in the body, suffers from boils, destroys malefic effect of other planets provided Mercury is strong, pilgrimage at the age of 27, always looks young, highly educated, fond of learning astrology, stomach ailments, fond of Arhar pulse.

If weak ☉ even medicine has no effect, children short lived. If in Capricorn sign ☉ wicked, unbending. If in Gemini, Virgo, Libra, or Aquarius sign intelligent, good orator. If in Scorpio sign ☉ chemist or physician. If with malefic ☉ jaundice, ailments

182

of bile. If exalted or in own sign ☉ happiness from brother provided Rahu is not posited in 3rd house. If with Saturn ☉ trouble in left eye. If in Capricorn sign ☉ plumpy body, impotent. If with lord of 6th or 8th house ☉ defect of semen. If in Mool Trikona sign ☉ extremely happy. If with lord of 2nd house ☉ orator, diplomat. If with Rahu ☉ imaginative.

In female horoscope ☉ intelligent, healthy, lucky, reputed, wealth, conveyance, employed in teaching job, long life, big and beautiful eyes, beautiful, prosperous, loving nature, soft ☉ spoken, always speaks truth, progeny, sculpture. If Mercury in Mool Trikona sign and Jupiter is in 11th house ☉ becomes a queen.

Second House:-

Intelligent, hard worker, good orator, intellectual pursuits, agent/ advocate/ leader/ chartered accountant/ judge, intellectual, no wasteful expenditure, brave, fond of collecting many things, wealthy, long hair, progeny, honour from govt. Fortunate at the age of 25, wasteful expenditure at the age of 29, financial loss at the age of 26, sudden gain at the age of 36, sufferings at the age of 15. Logical, no patience, cannot be imprisoned even if involved in number of litigation cases provided Mercury is alone in 2nd house, enjoys all comforts, donor, devotee of father, skin disease, fond of sweets. If it is lord of 1st, 7th, 8th, or 11th house ☉ devoid of wealth, separation from family. If with malefics ☉ wicked, uneducated, windy problems. If in Leo sign ☉ benefic results in the main period and sub period of Mercury to the extent it is weak or

183

afflicted with malefics. If with Venus and having aspect of benefics ☉ successful businessman. If with Moon ☉ weak eyes. If with Rahu ☉ good luck, helpful, brings good luck for others. If with Jupiter ☉ wealthy, learned, preceptor, brave. In female horoscope ☉ prosperous, famous, intelligent, influential, prosperity in family, agent or leader, critic, longlife, soft ☉ spoken, donor, beautiful, serves ascetics, progeny, religious, obedient.

Third House:-

Friendship with business class, interest in business, in company of brave people, polite, soft spoken, efficient, hard worker, fearful, palmist, writer, poet, editor, pleasure ☉ seeker, fond of travel, few brothers, medium age, good co-borns, definitely leaves the motherland, ascetic, suffers due to son, financial

gains to father at the age of 12. Depression and fearful during main/ sub ☉ period of Rahu, understands secrets of trade, successful businessman, favourable for doctor/ judge. If with Mars ☉ husband of sister suffers. If with strong planets long life. If in Gemini sign ☉ author and publisher. If with Jupiter ☉ preceptor, brave. If with Venus ☉ good luck and gains from business. If with Rahu ☉ good luck, helpful to others. If with Ketu ☉ it is an unfavourable combination and remedies of Mars are helpful. In female horoscope ☉ settles in foreign land, fond of travel, happiness from brother, singer. dancer, poet, donor, fame, gives birth to capable children, popular, influential, wealthy,

184

fame through sons, obedient, beloved of brothers, few brothers, gives importance to her own work.

Fourth House:-

Intelligent, fame, honour, highly educated, devoid of paternal wealth, comfort of conveyance, fortunate, donor, plumpy body, lazy, writer, diplomats, always ahead of his colleagues, knowledge of occult subjects, enjoys all comforts. Gets gifts at the age of 16, financial loss at the age of 22, involved in embezzlement at the age of 26. Friendship with people of very high status, leader or senior officer, others write whatever is said by him. Fond of songs and dance.

If in Virgo sign ☉ very happy, good education. If exalted or in own sign ☉ deceitful, contact with number of females, ill during childhood. If with Moon ☉ not capable of giving good results.

If with Rahu or Ketu or Saturn ☉ conveyance, devoid of happiness, wicked. If in Pisces sign ☉ auspicious. If debilitated or with malefics ☉ successful in local politics.

In female horoscope ☉ expert in government work, beautiful, polite, intellectual, all types of comforts provided Mercury is not combust or retrograde, long life, religious, happy, keeps everybody happy, belongs to renowned family, comforts of servants, sexual, jovial.

Fifth House:-

Minister or adviser, devoid of happiness of progeny, possibility of son in the old age, selfish, wicked, accumulates wealth, good progress. Accountant or mathematician or lawyer, first

185

issue is female, learns mantras, mother suffers at the age of 5 and 16, financial loss at the age of 22. Gets money buried underground, first pregnancy of wife is destroyed, painful speech, company of wicked, death of maternal uncle, expert in arguing, sufferings to father, happiness to mother, gambler and speculator, recluse, influential in public.

If combust or in enemy's sign ☉ destroyer of son. If with Rahu ☉ speculator. If with Saturn ☉ only one issue. If with malefics or aspected by malefics ☉ pleasure seeker, gambler, mad progeny. If in Cancer sign ☉ few sons. If in Scorpio sign ☉ more it is weak or under affliction better will be the results during its main and sub-period. If in Virgo sign ☉ maternal happiness. If in own sign and Moon and Mars are in 11th house ☉ very wealthy.

In female horoscope ☉ intelligent, educated, accountant, teacher, name and fame, lover of music, technical education,

mainly female issue, fond of argument, characterless, fond of travelling without any aim, few sons, quarrelsome, wicked, devoid of wealth, no respect for saints.

Sixth House:-

Opponent, expenditure on study of Yantra and Mantra, quarrelsome, lazy, priggish, leader of opposition party, sufferings equivalent to death at the age of 37, honour from government, ayurvedic doctor, pure meals, fear of enemy at the age of 21, 36 and 37, fear of arms at age of 26 and 32. Financial gains from cousins or other near relations, ailments in the navel, defeat of enemies, gastric problems, gains of

186

spiritual knowledge from saints, expenditure in religious and auspicious work, gain from business of gems, sufferings due to deceitful servants, maternal uncles have only female issues. If with malefic Mars ☿ possibility of getting mad or committing suicide. If retrograde or with benefics-always suffers, fear from enemies. If with strong planets, head of family or leader of society. If debilitated or in enemy's sign ☿ destroyer of clan or tribe. If in sign of benefic planets or with benefics aspected by benefics ☿ happy, victory over enemies. If with Mars or Saturn ☿ attracted to the opposite sex, suicide due to females. If in Cancer sign ☿ ailments of anus. If with Saturn or Rahu or Ketu ☿ fear of enemies.

In female horoscope ☿ angry, increase in number of enemies, healthy, happiness from progeny, independent, destroyer of enemies, impatient, sexual, helps others, short ☿ lived, long hands, beautiful, pleasure seeker, proficient in work. If Mercury is aspected by benefics ☿ ill health, fear of enemies.

Seventh House:-

Commanding appearance, belongs to family of high status, expert in business, wealthy, writer, editor, religious, impotent, generous, helpful for spouse, spouse belongs to rich family, gets lot of dowry, extra ☿ marital relation, relations with rich female, non ☿ vegetarian food, jovial, intimate, very beautiful wife, not in a position to satisfy spouse during sex.

If in Gemini sign and Saturn is in 4th, 8th, or 12th house ☿ sudden financial gain, gain in speculation. If with lord of 2nd

187

house ☿ successful businessman. If strong ☿ relations with number of females. If with Jupiter or aspected by Jupiter ☿ bold, brave, highly proficient, able children, writer. If with Sun ☿ destroyer of spouse. If with benefic planets ☿ facility of conveyance at the age of 24. If in Pisces sign ☿ urinary problems. If in Taurus sign ☿ death of wife. If debilitated or in enemy sign ☿ wife deceitful and brings disgrace to husband. If in Virgo sign ☿ very happy. If lord of 7th house is in 2nd house ☿ successful businessman. If with Venus and aspected by benefic planets ☿ successful in business.

In female horoscope ☿ fully devoted husband, involved in some profession, friends, long life, chastity, happy, intellectual, good nature, religious, beautiful, good progeny. If Mercury is with Saturn ☿ religious, either husband is impotent or she is barren.

Eighth House:-

Long life, well known figure in his own country and in foreign land, gains through business, beloved of fair sex. Females enjoy

his company, extra ☉ marital sex, poet, judge, and orator, lawyer, chartered accountant, religious, ascetic. Weak in studies till the age of 12, gets divine power, stomachache or pain in thighs, loss in partnership, sudden financial gains, it does not cause death even if it is malefic, does not cause much problem before death, head of family, always speaks truth, honour from government, embezzlement of other's money. Special honour and luck at the age of 25, suffers at the age of 28, 32 and 35. If with malefics ☉ sinner, sexual, short ☉ life. If in Libra sign ☉

188

healthy, wealthy, devoid of happiness from progeny. If in own sign/ exalted or with strong planets ☉ long life. In female horoscope ☉ orator, ingratitude, advocate lawyer, chartered accountant, poetess, long life, intelligent. (If with malefics ☉ smuggler), haughty, ill health, large number of enemies, opponents, impatient, timid. Weak in studies till the age of 14, gets inheritance.

Ninth House:-

Religious, intellectual, gets Vedic and Tantric education, brings fame to the family, adventurous, famous, shuts mouth of wicked people, devotee of father, good orator, donor, helps other, research oriented, interested in new things/ objects. During transit of Saturn in 9th house there is possibility of death of mother. Editor, writer, teacher, sons, destroyer of enemies, poet, interest in learning music, astrologer, always adopts the path of religion, lucky, prosperous, dominating nature. Possibility of death of mother at the age of 16 or 26. Luck favours at the age of 32, pilgrimage.

If with benefics ☉ knowledge of Vedas and Tantra Shastra, wealthy, comforts of conveyance. If with malefic ☉ adopts the wrong path, believes in other's religion. If with Venus ☉ gets important title. If with Jupiter and Venus ☉ Rajyog. If Jupiter and Rahu in 7th house ☉ leaves his own country. In female horoscope ☉ religious, intelligent, long life, polite, fame, chastity, clever, good deeds, beloved of husband, fasts. If Mercury is with malefics ☉ inauspicious results.

189

Tenth House:-

Gets inheritance, administrator and criminologist, has reputation for justice and fair play, talks less, intellectual, popular, enjoy, reputation in society, poet, writer, devotee of parents, judge, magistrate, advocate, administrator, in government, dominating disposition, luck favours in financial matters. Financial gains at the age of 16, 27 and 29, high status in government, respected by others, enjoys all comforts, gets success in beginning itself, good memory. In exalted or in own sign or with Jupiter ☉ religious. If with Mars ☉ jovial. If with malefic or the enemy planets ☉ corrupt. If debilitated or with malefics- pain in knees. If in Virgo sign ☉ very happy. If lord of 10th house is also lord of Navamsa ☉ business of textiles. In female horoscope ☉ religious, Rajyog, judge, magistrate, long life, obedient of husband, character, prosperous, respectful, lucky, tolerant, always speaks truth, understands politics, respects preceptor, devoted to husband.

Eleventh House:-

Wealthy, prosperous, respected, long life, systematic, fame, intellectual, poet, editor, sons, destroyer of enemies, gains through government, gains in business, well educated, high status, idealistic, follows the path of truth, indigestion, interest in occult subjects, astrologer and palmist, dyspepsia, very happy in the age of 45, lucky at the age of 19, successful in business, more number of female issues, architect.

If with malefics ☹️ wicked, financial loss. If exalted or in own

190

sign-gains from good deeds. If in Aries sign ☹️ dispute with elder brother. If in Virgo sign-respect, material happiness, donates everything, short life. If with Jupiter ☹️ lucky at the age of 11, 23 and 36, ups and downs in financial matters. If with Saturn ☹️ all comforts, amasses wealth at the age of 45. If with Venus ☹️ good health, long life. If with Rahu ☹️ loss, disease, unlucky, miseries.

In female horoscope ☹️ wealthy, high status, happy, prosperous, high thinking, financial gains, devoted to husband, polite, dark ☹️ colour, expert in lending and borrowing.

Twelfth House:-

Intelligent but lazy, advocate, religious, knowledge of religion, affectionate with co ☹️borns, expenditure on business, settles in foreign land, service of jail or court, association with wicked people, interested in extra ☹️ marital relations, financial loss at the age of 22, wife suffers at the age of 44 or 48, surgery of eyes after the age of 26, more than one source of income, expenditure for good cause, strong enemies are defeated, involved in religious activities, uncles happy,

If weak ☹️ inauspicious results. If with Sun ☹️ benevolent, less no. of issues, whimsical. If with malefics ☹️ playful, opponent of government. If Mars is in 2nd house ☹️ madness. If with Jupiter ☹️ poor, deligent. If with Moon ☹️ unfavourable, marital problems.

In female horoscope ☹️ fond of travel, expenditure on education, impolite, devoid of wealth, quarrelsome, no fame, ill health, gains from relations, lean and thin.

191

JUPITER

First House:-

Destroys all malefic effects, respected, interested in occult subjects, long life, expenditure on tourism, proficient, clear in thoughts, handsome, happy, wealthy, polite, soft spoken, sons, religious, loves justice, high status, happiness from son, devotee of god, enjoys prosperity since childhood, good deeds, salvation, high status in government if Jupiter has directional strength, enjoys good food, knowledge of Vedas, lucky at the age of 16, fortunate at the age of 26.

If with Mars ☹️ financial gains. If in Sagittarius sign or with malefics ☹️ gambler, speculator, priggish. If in Pisces sign ☹️ highly educated, progeny, polite. If in Aries or Leo sign ☹️ self pride. If in Taurus, Virgo or Capricorn sign ☹️ selfish. If in Scorpio or Pisces sign ☹️ joyful, pleasure ☹️ seeker, extravagant. If debilitated or under influence of malefics ☹️ wicked, separation from family, number of enemies, medium life. If in own or friendly sign ☹️ long life, happy, honour, and sons. If

with Saturn or aspected by Saturn ☉ philosopher, mental torture, religious. If exalted ☽ salvation, multi ☽ millionaire. If Saturn is in 7th house ☽ gastric problems, neurological problems. If with Ketu ☾ comforts like kings.

In female horoscope ☽ long life, progressive, high respect, intellectual, wise, religious, serious nature, prosperous, chastity, always speaks truth, very beautiful, handsome body, important among females, successful in politics, comforts of queen, member of parliament / legislature assembly, leader among

192

women, beloved of husband.

Second House:-

Words are well chosen, well spoken, poet, administrative capability, handsome, honour from government, works for good cause, long life, respected by affluents, beautiful face, businessmen, good in grammar, knowledge of Vedas, good food, good orator, respect in society, does not enjoy material happiness, impotent, sometimes defeated, difficulty in getting material gains, Judge/ magistrate, collector, devoid of happiness of father, no inheritance, may be adopted by others, education incomplete, wife dies before husband.

If in Virgo sign ☽ very wealthy. If debilitated or with malefics ☽ debtor, cheat, corrupt, without male issue, extra ☽ marital relations, fond of wine. If in Sagittarius sign ☽ no problem of teeth till the age of 52. If debilitated ☽ ailments of mouth. If exalted / in own sign / in Mool trikone sign ☽ very wealthy. If aspected by Mercury ☽ poor. If with Venus ☽ wealthy. If Venus in 12th house ☽ wealthy. If in Virgo or Sagittarius sign and retrograde ☽ number of sons, prosperous. If with Ketu ☽ power, authority, wealthy (provided no planet in 8th house)

In female horoscope ☽ prosperous, good orator, prosperity of family, without jealousy, does not wish bad for others, fame in family, very fortunate, charming, religious, fond of justice, leader among females, high status, with jewellery / gems.

Third House:-

Wicked, difficulty in material gains, dyspepsia, writer, settles

193

on foreign land, happiness from brothers but cause of suffering for brothers, ascetic, theist, sexual, fond of foreign land, defeated by spouse, businessmen, 20th year of life is very important, foreign travel at the age of 38, yogkarak in its main/ sub ☽ period, is not a reliable or ingratitude friend, does not enjoy comforts of life even through honoured by government, weak, religious, spiritual, serious, peaceful.

If in Gemini sign ☽ fortunate. If in Aries, Taurus, Leo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius or Pisces sign ☽ medium results. If afflicted with Mars ☽ obstacles. If aspected by malefics ☽ devoid of wealth. If with benefics ☽ brothers long lived. If in Aries, Leo or Sagittarius sign ☽ influential, victorious. If in Taurus, Virgo or Capricorn sign ☽ successful in business. If in Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces sign ☽ gains from foreign travel. If in Sagittarius or Pisces sign ☽ only one brother. If in Taurus or Aquarius sign ☽ suffers due to brothers.

In female horoscope ☽ definitely settles on foreign land, playful, ascetic, sportswoman, ill health, without any influence, no respect, sinful, deformity in body, devoid of wealth, co-borns

without wisdom. If Jupiter is aspected by Moon ☾ wealthy.

Fourth House:-

All comforts, comfort of conveyance, even the enemies praise, unsatisfied, ascetic, handsome, hard worker, opponent of children, popular, devotee of parents, reputed, good behavior, progressive, astrologer, fortunate on foreign land, death while remembering god, good education, philosopher, enjoys all material comforts, employed in govt. service as gazetted

194

officer, fast promotions, happiness from co-borns at the age of 12 and 20. Respects the preceptor, fortunate at the age of 22, ability to drive different types of vehicles, enemies cannot do any harm, religious.

If in Scorpio sign ☿ so powerful that even malefics have no adverse effects. If lord of 8th and 11th house ☿ harmful. If with strong planets/ benefics/ Moon or Venus ☿ big residential accommodation, conveyance etc. If with malefics ☿ wicked.

If exalted ☿ salvation. If in Taurus sign ☿ multi millionaire. In female horoscope ☿ comforts of conveyance, wealth and property, happiness of parents, long life, wise, reputed, fond of good food, always happy, well educated with jewelry and gems, famous. If Jupiter is aspected by Moon ☾ wealthy, comforts during old age, many servants, rich parents and in ☿ laws.

Fifth House:-

Pleasure seeker, fond of taking rest, good orator, imaginative, poet, writer, financial gains ☿ in speculation, progeny, policy ☿ maker, literary, minister / advisor/ secretary, problems due to sons, polite, soft ☿ spoken.

If aspected by benefics ☿ sons. If aspected by malefics/ enemies/ or lord of 6th, 8th or 12th house/ debilitated ☿ only one son remains alive.

If with malefics ☿ death of child. If afflicted ☿ gambler, speculator. If retrograde ☿ suffers. If with Rahu/Ketu-death of son. If exalted or in own sign ☿ problem with progeny,

195

more number of female issues. If in Aries sign ☿ generous, high thinking, destroyer of enemies. If debilitated-atheist. If in sign of retrograde planet ☿ sufferings, suffers because of children.

In female horoscope-name and fame, well educated, gets scholarship, sons and gains through sons, very beautiful, chastity, able children. Soft ☿ spoken, good deeds, religious, always speaks truth, good orator, good husband, Vedic and religious education, successful in competitions for govt. service. If aspected by Moon ☾ wealthy.

Sixth House:-

Ill health, destroyer of enemies, victorious, happiness of spouse, devoid of happiness of maternal uncle, ill health of mother, obstacles in progress, insulted, corrupt, astrologer, doctor or ayurvedic physician, business of paper, lucky in speculation, indigestion, intelligent, famous, generous, good deeds, fear of ill health or arms during the age of 40. Suffers at the age of 6,8, and 12. Nose problems, lover of music, lazy; does well in the service of health department, signs of injury in body.

If in enemy's sign or retrograde ☿ danger or loss from enemies.

If in sign of Saturn and with Rahu ☉ chronic or dangerous disease or T.B. If in Sagittarius or Pisces sign ☉ enemies are from own caste. If with Ketu ☾ charming nature, knowledge of death in advance provided second house is vacant. In female horoscope ☉ ill health, angry, number of enemies, life full of problems, more enemies and opponents, bulky body or overweight, speaks truth, no interest in household work. If

196

debilitated or with malefics ☉ ill health.

Seventh House:-

Very intelligent, famous, lucky, orator, wise, artist, polite, patience, settles on foreign land, extramarital relations (definite), wife very intelligent, children happy, sons-more, polite and with better status than father, beautiful, fortunate after marriage, successful in profession, marriage at the age of 22 or 34. Special progress at the age of 34. Wife of same caste, co-borns, priggish, illegal relations with Brahman lady, wife of fair colour, soft spoken, charming personality, gets fame in justice.

If in Pisces sign ☉ delay in marriage. If weak/ with malefics/ aspected by malefics ☉ extra ☉ marital relations. If in Capricorn or Aquarius sign ☉ inauspicious results but increase the signification of houses which are being aspected. If in Capricorn sign ☉ wife short ☉ lived. If debilitated or in enemy's sign ☉ wicked and corrupt wife. If in Aquarius sign ☉ gets respect, famous. If exalted or in own sign ☉ definitely corrupt.

In female horoscope ☉ character beyond doubt, happiness of husband, employed, wealthy, famous, happy, intelligent, more number of enemies, good husband, beloved of husband, fond of travelling, faithful to husband.

Eighth House:-

Long life, away from father, good health, happy, patience, charming, intelligent, writer, often in service, friends spend money on him, corrupt, greedy, suffers from venereal disease,

197

barbarous, astrologer, ill health or fear of death at the age of 31. Yogkarak during own main/ sub ☉ period, mentally disturbed, luck does not favour, defeated, salvation, relations with poor or low caste females, no inheritance, financial gains in marriage, gets wealth due to will by others.

If strong ☉ sudden financial gains. If exalted or in own house ☉ knowledge of religions. If lord of 8th house is malefic ☉ relations with widow at the age of 17. If lord of 8th house is weak ☉ short lived, wicked, pleasure seeker. If exalted ☉ salvation. If with lord of 2nd house ☉ defects of speech. If with Moon ☉ inauspicious.

In female horoscope ☉ long life, good health, bulky body, bulky hands and feet; eats very less, always tells lie, no chastity, separation from husband, pleasure seeker, playful, wanders on pilgrims, shortage of money, devoid of husband and son. If aspected by Moon ☉ long life, husband long-lived.

Ninth House:-

Sons, favourite of king, affection with co-borns, plans remain incomplete because of laziness, famous, devotee, knowledge of Vedas, fortunate, intellectual, knowledge of many subjects, ascetic, minister/advisor/secretary, no desires during old age,

beautiful, civil engineer, draftsman, liked by females, lucky on foreign land, interested in occult subjects, financial gains/income from administrative service, prosperity at the age of 33, yogkarak during its period, preceptor during last birth, co-borns are polite, religious, father. suffers at the age of 15, luck favours at the age of 16.

198

If exalted ☉ fame, salvation. If with Rahu/Ketu or aspected by Saturn ☉ unsuccessful. If in Cancer, Capricorn or Pisces sign ☉ marine journeys, foreign travel. If in Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, or Sagittarius sign-land travels. If Aries sign ☉ generous, polite, high thinking, destroyer of enemies. If with lord of 3rd house ☉ prosperity after the age of 20.

In female horoscope ☉ lucky, religious, donor, intelligent, looks like goddess, famous, gratitude, all types of comforts, destroys the malefic effects of other planets, high status of husband, beloved of husband.

Tenth House:-

Land lord, palatial house, artist, unsatisfied with sons, good deeds, good conduct, fame, wise, just, expert in occult subjects, independent thinker, devotee of rich parents, high status, judge/ magistrate/ administrator officer, favourite of king, fortunate at the age of 12, financial gains at the age of 12 and 19, successful in politics, continuous progress in government service, comforts of latest conveyance, not interested in females other than wife, religious, many people dine at home.

If with malefics ☉ wicked, obstacles. If exalted ☉ salvation, guests are welcomed at home.

In female horoscope ☉ happiness and gains from father, lucky for father, social, political, name ☉ fame, wise, generous, donor, gets famous due to some important work, servants, interesting business, successful in politics, sons, jewellery, loved, by

199

husband.

Eleventh House:-

Fame, prosperity from childhood, teacher, professor, preceptor, gains from govt. treasury, helpful for others, expenditure for good cause, engaged in profession, good health, intellectual, adventurous, beloved of number of females, architect, artist, civil contractor, civil engineer, long life, lucky after birth of son, fortune teller, financial gains at the age of 24, gains at the age of 32, suffers due to elder brother, gets good and valuable articles, understands the responsibility of father, others enjoy with his money.

If with Moon ☉ very fortunate, gets others☉ property. If debilitated ☉ pains in legs. If in Cancer sign ☉ more number of female issues, long life, female issues in its own period.

In female horoscope ☉ wealth, property, sudden financial gains, well educated, has control on senses, fame, religious, artist, donor, always speaks truth, wealthy like queen, member of parliament/ legislature assembly, beloved of husband.

Twelfth House:-

Lazy, greedy, knowledge of religion, expenditure of religious deeds, fond of yogas, editor, confidence, expenditure, on

guests, children are spoiled, heart problem, service, serves lower caste people, lucky due to friends, loss of money at the age of 25, eyes ☉ trouble, laziness in helping preceptors and co-borns, venereal disease, sexual relations with Brahmin and pregnant females.

200

If malefic-inauspicious results. If benefic ☉ auspicious results. If debilitated ☉ convict, children are spoiled. If lord of 6th house ☉ good health. If exalted ☉ salvation. If debilitated ☉ very wealthy.

In female horoscope ☉ expenditure on education, expenditure on guests, social service, ill health, likes others religions, playful, friendship with males, fond of travel. If debilitated or in enemies sign ☉ quarrelsome, bad name, devoid of wealth.

VENUS

First House:

Every part of body is extremely beautiful, attracted by opposite sex, all comforts, long life, healthy, soft spoken, intellectual, sexual, proficient in government work, effective, attractive face, comforts of wealth and conveyance, mole at back, cockpit, stomach or at sexual organs, always ahead of colleagues, mark of injury on forehead at the age of 12, sexual pleasure at the age of 17, jovial, fond of songs and dance, wicked, cheat, destroyer-of strong enemies, very talkative, artist, fear from dogs or animals having horns, rigid, charm, attracts opposite sex, has full control on females.

If with Moon, Mars or Mercury ☉ long life, pleasure, seeker, honour from government. If in Taurus, Gemini, Libra or Aquarius or Pisces, sign ☉ benefic results. If in Aries, Cancer, Scorpio or Capricorn favourable results. If in Cancer or Scorpio and aspected by Mars ☉ pleasure seeker. If combust or aspected by malefic or with malefics ☉ gastric problems. If in own sign ☉ Raj yog. If with Mars or aspected by Mars ☉

201

successful in medical profession, famous in music. If in Scorpio ☉ foreign travel with females. If in own sign and Mercury and Saturn are together in any house-very wealthy.

In female horoscope ☉ happy, very beautiful, healthy, charming, attractive, good conduct, soft spoken, self made, happiness of husband, wise, prosperous, generous, priggish, handsome husband, no defect, destroyer of enemies, fair complexion, husband long lived, sons. If Venus is in Pisces sign ☉ pleasure seeker. If Venus is in own sign/ exalted ☉ not very beautiful.

Second House:-

Poet, soft spoken, intellectual, handsome, beautiful and devoted wife, particular about dress, respected by all, fond of sweets, extra ☉ marital relations, jewelers, fond of wearing gems, fortunate, adventurous, hard workers, helps others, financial gains, good food, prosperous, lucky wife, fond of singing, well educated, a head of colleagues, knowledge of occult subjects, long life, comfort of conveyance ☉ sexual relations with beautiful female at the age of 32. 32nd year is significant from many points of view, gain of property in the age of 60, face and body attractive, worship of gods, voice attracts opposite sex, beautiful eyes, gets his work done by offering wine to friends, more than one marriage, lucky after

marriage, wife also earns.

If with Moon ☾ destruction of family, eyes trouble, loss of wealth. If aspected by Moon ☾ problems in financial gains. If with Sun ☼ eyes troubles. If debilitated ☾ debtor, may get even life imprisonment. If alone with malefics or aspected by

202

malefics ☾ loss due to government or theft, problems in journeys. If with Saturn or Mars ☾ chastity of wife doubtful. If exalted ☾ hesitates in accepting or giving alms. If not in debilitation/ enemy's sign provided Lagna lord is strong-like king.

In female horoscope ☾ extremely beautiful, may act in movies, do modelling or take part in beauty pageant, soft, healthy, happiness of family, fame, poetess, writer, believes in artificial show, proficient, good deeds (definite), with lot of jewellery.

Third House:-

Not attracted by females, unsatisfied, with sons, miser, lazy, artist, lucky, intellectual, fond of travel, playful, clever, extra ☾ marital relations, successful with the help of sister, weak eyesight, wife beautiful but unsatisfied with her, liking towards dance, sports, games, love marriage, prosperity at the age of 20, less brothers and more sisters, luck favours at the age of 22 and 29, obstacles in marriage, more than one marriage, wife of different caste and more in age, weak constitution, softspoken, fond of wearing good dresses.

If with malefics or aspected by malefics ☾ more than one marriage of father. If lord of 8th house is in 8th house ☾ obstacles, suffering, imprisonment.

In female horoscope ☾ very wealthy, dancer (definite), devoid of happiness of husband and servants, no worries, harsh voice, good deeds, polite, number of brothers, affectionate, sisters, slim body, sexy, does not respect saints.

203

Fourth House:-

Ahead of colleagues, high status, number of friends, prosperous, devotee of mother, long life, helpful for others, theist, clever, luck, wife very lucky, fond of singing, well educated, all comforts, self independent, wife very beautiful and helpful in other aspects of life, mother harsh, gain of immovable property and comfort and comfort of conveyance at the age of 30, respected, all material comforts, devotee of god, inheritance, happiness from co-borns at the age of 12 and 20, interference by wife and other females in the important aspects of life.

If lord of 7th house ☾ lot of dowry in marriage or earning wife.

If weak ☾ number of female issues. If with Mars ☾ may have to sell his house, most sexual. If under the influence of malefics ☾ extra marital relations. If with Saturn ☾ comforts through females. If with Rahu ☾ very sexy having number of illicit relations.

In female horoscope ☾ self-made, all comforts, jovial, chastity, famous in family, wealthy, adopts other's religion, very beautiful, devotee of husband, full control of senses, religious.

Fifth House:-

Happy, destroyer of enemies, successful, heart of a poet, pleasure ☾ seeker, fond of justice, theist, generous, professional,

more number of females, brave, inheritance, purchases house, mostly in service, all comforts of life, sons, argues well, minister/ secretary/ general/ in army high status, daughters married in very good families, son in laws, are very courteous, honour

204

from government, relations with number of females, sons, wealth comes automatically without much efforts, poet, fond of sweets, wife is a pleasure seeker. Fond of theatre/ movies, sudden gains in speculation, wife very beautiful and charming, more than one marriage.

If debilitated/ in enemy's or malefic sign/ combust ♁ no sons, diligent, ill health of wife, devoid of happiness of wife. If in Virgo sign ♁ ailment of stomach. If in Cancer sign ♁ happiness after second marriage. If with Rahu-sexy and many illicit relations.

In female horoscope ♁ happy, all comforts, sons, handsome husband, speculative gains, very sexy and extra marital relations.

Sixth House:-

Daily new enemies, unsuccessful, spoiled by friends, extravagant, devoid of happiness of father and wife, lucky after marriage, greedy, does not maintain cordial relations with wife, extra ♁ marital relations, happiness from service, backache, urinary problems, liver ♁ disease, diabetes, discdeformation, hunch backed, injury from arms at the age of

21, fear from enemy at the age 41, impotent, friendship with wicked people, destroys the family due to recitation of inauspicious mantras, ill health, helpful to co-borns, mother and maternal uncle.

If debilitated/ combust/ in enemy's sign ♁ ill health, quarrelsome, enmity. If exalted/ debilitated ♁ successful. If combust ♁ becomes intellectual even by taking birth in lower family.

205

In female horoscope ♁ backache, opponent, jealous, angry, victory over enemies, harsh, devoid of a happiness of husband and progeny, violent, deserted by husband and sons, cough and gastric problems, passionate, unhappy married life.

Seventh House:-

Always suffers from backache, pleasure ♁ seeker, settles on foreign land, cannot work hard, generous, popular, wealthy, unnecessary worries, lucky after marriage, playful, marital happiness, wife beautiful but harsh, chances of wife being lost, fond of wine and non-veg food, baldy, quarrelsome, always quarrels with wife, wife very lucky, attractive personality, good behavior, enjoys sexual relations with very beautiful females, artist, more than one marriage, very sexual, beloved of females.

If exalted/ in own sign ♁ gets fame due to wife. If in Scorpio or Capricorn sign ♁ pleasure seeker. If in Leo sign ♁ auspicious results. If debilitated or in enemy's sign ♁ wife wicked and chastity of wife doubtful. If in Aries, Scorpio, Capricorn or Aquarius sign in Navamsa and aspected by Mars or Saturn ♁ pleasure seeker. If with malefics-ill health of wife or wife devoid of husband's happiness. If in Scorpio sign ♁ death of wife. If with Saturn ♁ wife pleasure seeker or more than one

marriage. If exalted ☉ either father ☉ in ☉ law is very wealthy or gets lot of dowry.

In female horoscope ☉ self made, backache, sexy, prosperous, intellectual, fame, beloved of husband, religious, beloved of co-borns, devotee of Brahmans, acceptable everywhere, good

206

husband, happy marital life, passionate but having good character if there is no influence of Mars or Saturn. If with Mars ☉ chastity doubtful or love marriage.

Eighth House:-

Comforts of conveyance, long ☉ life, lives in other's house, harsh, obstacles in success, debtor, ill health, angry, irritable, sufferings, venereal disease, hard worker, expenditure on females, attracted towards females, land lord, if does not die at the age of 4 than life is 75-80 years, corrupt, pleasure ☉ seeker, mother and self suffer at the age of 4, worries about wife and son, wife devotee/ short spoken/ reliable.

If debilitated ☉ does not bother about ill health. If it is lord of 2nd house ☉ sudden gains. If in Taurus, Libra or Pisces sign ☉ devoid of spouse and wealth, urinary problems. If in Libra sign ☉ sufferings, journeys, imprisonment. If exalted ☉ financial loss.

In female horoscope- most sexual, love marriage, leucorrhoea, long life, devoid of wealth, sufferings, careless, cheat, chastity doubtful, impolite, quarrelsome, deceitful, dirty dress, beautiful eyes, priggish.

Ninth House:-

Very wealthy, religious, happiness of brothers, theist, wise, affectionate, pleasure-seeker, prosperity after marriage, proficient in government work, lucky due to government, happiness of wife/ sons/ friends, achievement of aim at the age of 15, fortunate at the age of 25, earns money in

207

administrative service, people recognize his house from distance, respect for preceptors and guests, good dress, calm and quiet, expertise and fame in singing/ playing of musical instruments/ movies.

If in Capricorn sign-prosperity. If in Taurus sign ☉ no obstacles. If with lord of 4th or 7th house ☉ fortunate. If with malefics ☉ sexual relations with preceptor's wife or aged female. If with ketu ☉ most auspicious results.

In female horoscope ☉ destroyer of malefic effects, religious, lucky, famous, happy, good conduct, patience, qualities of males, famous amongst females, body parts similar to males, influential like queen, asset, beloved of husband, social worker.

Tenth House:-

Greedy, wicked, devoid of progeny, pleasure seeker, wealthy, victorious, artist, or interest in handicrafts, career in film line or in music, or connected with cosmetics, success in business, high status, fear of arms at the age of 27, lucky at the age of 22, does not get good results during its period, gains in business of precious metals, quarrelsome, hypocrite, extravagant.

If exalted/ in own sign ☉ principal of Music College, differences with wife but friendship and gains from other females, worries of children. If aspected by Sun or Moon ☉ gets many degrees and honours, gold medalist.

In female horoscope ☉ religious, career in films, music or fashion designing, helpful for others, chastity, prosperous, intellectual, fame, beautiful, speaks truth, member of parliament

208

or legislature assembly, wealthy, good deeds.

Eleventh House:-

Gains in all undertakings, handsome, polite, fame, lover of truth, wise, wealthy, lucky, deals in jewellery, fond of gems, well educated, popular figure, comfort of vehicle, lucky after marriage, officer of high status, relations with number of females, luck favours at the age of 22, financial gains at the age of 24, enemies are always afraid, expert in policies and dancing, extremely handsome.

In Leo sign ☉ auspicious results. If with malefics ☉ gains in sinful deeds. If with benefics ☉ gains in good deeds. If with Sun ☉ gains from government. If with Moon ☉ gain of property from friend. If debilitated or with lord of 8th house ☉ no gains.

In female horoscope ☉ wealthy, happy, more number of daughters, influential, prosperous, always interested in gaining knowledge, gains, without any fault, knowledge of religion, owner of number of houses, knowledge of dancing, beautiful, jovial.

Twelfth House:-

No dearth of money, bulky body, extramarital relations and expenditure on females, lazy, lover of education, miser, destroyer of enemies, happy, longlife, pleasure seeker, independent, debtor, financial loss at the age of 45, fortunate due to wife, wife long lived, gets all comforts in life, dependant of females, always idling to have contact with females, liar, early marriage, possibility of more than one marriage.

209

If with Saturn ☉ marriage with female of other caste or remains bachelor. If exalted ☉ ascetic, wealthy. If with benefics ☉ owners of cinema ☉ hall or auditorium. If in Libra sign-problem in legs. If exalted/ debilitated ☉ successful. If with Saturn or Mars-chastity of wife doubtful. If aspected by benefics ☉ business or service connected with prison, charitable institutions or chemicals.

In female horoscope ☉ expenditure on self and family, sexy, love affairs, leaves the house, marriage according to her choice, hypocrite, priggish, ill health, wicked, ill during childhood.

SATURN

First House:-

Prosperous, hard worker, deligent, ill health, victory over enemies, settles or foreign land, foreign travels, fond of tourism, obstacles in marriage till 30th year of age, sufferings, unhappy, greedy, bulky, gastric problems, either lives in other's house or lives as a tenant, suffers during childhood, poverty, serious problem at the age of 5, tooth- ache, lazy, recluse.

If in Virgo, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius or Pisces sign ☉ no malefic effects, wealthy, intellectual, head person of village.

If with Mars ☉ injury, sudden death, suicidal tendencies, imprisonment, charges of accepting bribe. If aspected by Moon-fed by others. If exalted or in own sign ☉ like king, most benefic. If Mars is in 7th house-ailments of private parts. If in enemy's sign ☉ separation form family. If in Aries, Taurus,

Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo or Scorpio sign-malefic results.
If in Aquarius sign ☾ big teeth. If in Sagittarius or Pisces sign

210

intellectual and high status. If in Scorpio sign with malefics ☾ unreliable. If with lord of 4th or 10th house ☾ very strong Raj yog. If in Virgo sign ☾ thief, suspicious. If aspected by Sun and Mars ☾ ill health. If with Rahu ☾ suffers from hydrocele. If in Aries sign and aspected by Sun-insomnia.

In female horoscope ☾ auspicious results if in own sign. If in Cancer, Sagittarius or Pisces sign ☾ benefic results, fond of jewellery. In other signs ☾ harmful. Injured by iron, long life, weak eye sight, thick teeth, heavy bones, hard worker, efficient in administration, helps others, bulky body, angry, creates problems for husband. If in own sign or exalted or aspected by Jupiter ☾ above results become benefic.

Second House:-

Separation from family, lives in own country at a distant place from family, enjoys all comforts of life, harsh, uses arms for selfish needs, wanders in search of happiness, collection of goods, impatient, ailments of mouth, disrespect for ascetic, separation from co-borns, family suffers, lives in other's house or lives as a tenant, dependent on others, not a good looking face, devoid of wealth, leaves his house and enjoys all comforts at other place, happy after the age of 36, injury in shoulders, paralysis, harsh, stammering, suffers constantly from mental worries, financial loss at the age of 12, manufacturer of medicine, manufactures small items with machines but does not gain much, practice of occult for bad cause, harm to house and children, suffers during childhood, happy at the age of 28, wealthy after age of 36, happy and successful during old age.

211

If aspected by malefics ☾ children are dead before birth. If with malefic or aspected by malefics ☾ dog bite. If aspected by benefics ☾ religious. If aspected by Mercury ☾ wealthy by illegal means, bad habits. If Rahu is in 7th house ☾ more than one marriage. If not aspected by benefics ☾ obstacles in education. If with lord of 2nd house ☾ fear of bite from mad dog. If with female planets ☾ financial loss through association of wicked people, may be actor/ singer.

In female horoscope ☾ loss of family and wealth, long life, harsh, devoid of wealth, separation from near relations, insulted, ill health, wealth and happiness after middle age due to own efforts.

Third House:-

Ailments of throat, ear and teeth, influential speech, good health, cannot work hard, obstacles, suffering, intellectual, fond of watching wrestling or himself is a wrestler, victory over enemies, loss of co-born, ill health, during childhood, fond of singing and dancing, sports person, long life, unsuccessful till the age of 35, happiness of co-born at the age of 2 and 3, yogkarak during its period, mentally disturbed due to co-borns, unsuccessful inspite of hard work, wickedness even with those who respect him, wicked, always bad words come out of mouth, dark complexion, dirty body. Marak for younger brothers, association of lower grade people, interest in

astrology.

If with Venus ☿ jovial. If exalted or in own sign ☿ number of brothers. If debilitated or combust ☿ destroyer of brothers,

212

does not maintain good relations with relatives. If in Libra, Capricorn or Aquarius sign ☿ cause of being fortunate. If with Sun and Mars ☿ destroyer of co-borns. If with Rahu ☿ ailments of arms or injury in arms. If in Aquarius sign ☿ medium life. If in Aries sign ☿ breathing troubles. If with Mars ☿ service of prison, army, or police.

In female horoscope ☿ settles on foreign land, ascetic, sportswoman, dancer, actor, fame, wise, brave, number of issues, wise among intellectuals, praiseworthy, devoid of younger co-borns, extraordinary in strength and intelligence, earns herself and feeds to the family, powerful.

Fourth House:-

Ill health during childhood, obstacles in inheritance, sufferings from brothers, loss of family, sufferings to parents, devoid of strength, gets angry soon, wicked, deceitful, sadness, defamation, chest-pain, surgery of chest or injury or stabbing on chest, injury or accident, does not have his own house, hearttrouble, does not stay in newly constucted house, stays on a foreign land, differences with parents, sufferings during old age, problems due to wrong decisions, fear from animals, does not maintain good health, stepmother, feels as if life is made only to suffer.

If in Libra sign ☿ gain of property. If strong ☿ loss of son. If in enemy's sign ☿ loss of all sons. If exalted or in own sign ☿ wealthy, happy, comforts of vehicle. If retrograde ☿ leaves own country, ill health throughout the life. If with benefics ☿ gain of immovable property. If aspected by malefics ☿

213

blindness or weak eyesight. If in Aries sign ☿ chest troubles. If with lord of 4th house and is also malefic or weak ☿ suffering during old age, poverty.

In female horoscope ☿ sufferings to mother, heart trouble, sufferings to self, obstacles in progeny, devoid of happiness, inconsistency in thoughts, ingratitude, devoid of intelligence, no fame, does not have feelings to help others, company of wicked, playful, gastric problem, lazy, quarrelsome.

Fifth House:-

Delay in progeny, immature delivery, obstacles in progeny, whimsical, gains and loss of property, atheist, stomach troubles, fond of travelling, more number of female issues, lazy, devoid of knowledge/ sons/ wealth/ happiness, often in service, loss of brother at the age of 5, fear of fire at the age of 6, enmity with friend, not a handsome figure, not sexual.

If aspected by Jupiter ☿ more than one marriage, one wife does not have any son. If strong ☿ in company with females.

If aspected by Sun and Mars ☿ number of chronic diseases.

If debilitated ☿ heart trouble, troubles in private parts, death either by drowning or by falling. If afflicted with malefics ☿ neurological problems, poverty. If in Cancer sign ☿ number of sons. If in own sign and Sun or Moon is in 11th house ☿ very wealthy. If in Aquarius sign ☿ progeny.

In female horoscope ☿ obstacles in education, technical

education (electrical branch), more number of female issues, imposing personality, without norms, devoid of son, priggish, delay in progeny, impotent, company of wicked.

214

Sixth House:-

Strong body, destroyer of enemies, fond of animals, pleasure seeker, throat and back problems, urinary problem, stones, diabetes, poet, opponent, asthmatic, head injury due to stone, danger from electricity, wealthy, always feels hungry, less number of sperms, pain in legs, benevolent, no penalty from state, obstacle in the happiness of sons of maternal uncle, fame.

If with Mars ☽ Raj yog, foreign travel. If debilitated ☽ enmity with low caste people, destroyer of enemies. If exalted ☽ successful in achieving aim. If debilitated or in enemy's sign ☽ destroyer of family. If debilitated or combust ☽ fear of arms or poison, change of place of job, early death of parents, ill health of wife and children, loss or confinement through state. If Moon and Jupiter are in kendras ☽ very wealthy. If in Taurus, Leo or Scorpio sign ☽ heart or throat troubles, urinary problems. If in Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius or Pisces sign ☽ T.B. or arthritis. If with Rahu/ Ketu ☽ blessed with wealth, age more than 70 years if with ketu.

In female horoscope ☽ good health, no enemies, backache (definitely), devoid of knowledge and wisdom, plumpy body, head in the family and in females, number of sons, good dress and jewellery, beloved of husband, beloved of sons, husband may have more than one wife.

Seventh House:-

Permanently rich, worried with illness of spouse and sons, greedy, wicked, fond of travel, although does not like spouse

215

even then devoted to spouse, toothache, obstacles in marriage till the age of 30, two marriages, stones (definitely if Lagna is Scorpio), relations with characterless females, backache, destroyer of spouse or sufferings to spouse, gastric troubles, famous due to some special characteristic, foreign travel, enjoys all comforts, high status at the age of 36, high status because of directional strength, beautiful wife, good friends, defective walk, depends on others, loss in partnership.

If with Mars ☽ wife very sexual. If with Venus ☽ sexual but spouse characterless. If in Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius or Pisces sign ☽ two marriages. If in Libra, Capricorn, and Aquarius or with benefics ☽ wealth in marriage, devoted spouse, fortunate after marriage. If in own sign/ exalted/ Sagittarius sign ☽ sexual. If in Pisces ☽ death of spouse.

In female horoscope ☽ obstacles in marriage till the age of 27, two marriages, separation from husband, long life, husband is much older, characterless, politician, devoid of happiness, ill health, fond of wine, wicked friends, stones, enjoys the life, marriage with widower but prosperous. If aspected by malefics-late marriage.

Eighth House:-

Shrinking of heart, sinner, enmity with own people, plumpy body, lazy, foolish, cheat, fearful, generous, weak eyesight or eyes troubles, accident through vehicle, stomach troubles, Piles/

fistula, friends do not care, fear of death through a low caste person, suffers from chronic disease, blood ailments, loss of wealth, company of wicked, opposition without any valid

216

reason, fault finding, skin-disease, blood ailments, loss of wealth, company of wicked, boils, suffers in foreign country, serious, foolish son, long life, sufferings. If with Venus-adulterer, fond of travel, If with Mars-disease of private parts. If with Rahu-fear from fire/ poison/ stone/ wood/ arms. If with Rahu and Sun-pessimist, wealthy, wicked sons, asthma or T.B. If exalted/ own sign/ friend's sign-long life. If in enemy's sign especially in the sign of lord of Mars short life. If debilitated/ enemy's sign-short life. If debilitated or combust-fear from arms and poison. In female horoscope-injury, vehicle accident, eyes troubles or weak eye sight, long life, foreign travel, injury in upper part of hips, gyanic problems, obstacles in male progeny, suffers due to her own deeds, wicked, characterless. If Saturn is in own sign-barren.

Ninth House:-

Deligent, soft spoken, ascetic, devotee, knowledge of religions, becomes ascetic during the period of Saturn, destroyer of enemies, devoid of brothers, no interest in extra marital affairs, loss of fortune, sufferings to father at the age of 19 or 29, lucky at the age of 36, yogkarak during own dasha, sufferings due to friends, always eager for pilgrims, donor, simple living, no affection during old age, handsome, wealthy, number of ailments in body, step mother.

If with benefics-foreign travels. If aspected by Sun and Mars chronic diseases. If exalted/ own sign or aspected by Jupiter revolution in religious thoughts. If debilitated-atheist, devoid

217

of wealth, spouse of questionable character. If in own sign religious, static honour, father long lived. If exalted-wealthy, happy.

In female horoscope ♂ atheist, barren, lucky, devoid of happiness of brother, settles on foreign land, wicked, no respect for preceptor, ascetic.

Tenth House;-

Loss of parent during childhood, sinner due to being priggish, victorious, politician, judge, officer, wise, high expectations, stomach troubles, government service, responsible position, prosperity in business, fortunate at the age of 36, interest in astrology, gains in the business of machines and leather, fear of arms or enemies at the age of 26 and 54, harsh marital life or recluse, gradual progress in life, sudden prosperity not possible, no-inheritance, changes in profession, imprisonment, revolutionary at the age of 41 to 45.

If exalted-Raj yog. If debilitated or in enemy's sign-violent, disease of genital organs. If with Mars-diabetic. If with malefics-obstacles. If in Pisces sign-ascetic. If not aspected by benefics-obstacles in education.

In female horoscope-separation from father. If exalted/ in own sign/ friendly sign-financial gains due to own efforts or by cheating. Company of wicked, no ideals, pleasure seeker, love for filthy literature.

Eleventh House:-

Death of parents during childhood, loss of wealth of father,

218

sudden and unexpected problems, money earned by self remains safe, brave, long lived, respect of preceptors, wise, suffers due to children, injury by stone, gains in property and factories, honour from state, more number of female issues, gains due to black coloured articles, prosperity after the age of 36, successful administrator, always wealthy, intelligent, victorious, good health, devoid of happiness of son, first child is dead, barren spouse, loss due to friends, cannot recover the money given on credit.

If exalted/ in own sign-fortunate, wealthy, comfort of vehicle, greedy. If afflicted-wife barren or death of children. If in debilitated sign-fortunate, Raj yog.

In female horoscope-gains from state, technical or engineering profession, good looking, company of good people, ailments of blood, gastric and cough ailments, thoughtless, always insulted, pleasure seeker, gains, long life.

Twelfth House:-

Shameless, small eyes, fond of foreign travel, neurological problems, harsh, does not spend, wicked, unreliable, left eye defective, devoid of happiness of progeny, cheat, handicapped, tooth problems, spouse suffers and loss of wealth at the age of 45, gradual progress in service, expenditure or speculation activities, follower of wicked people, fearful, recluse, secret enemies, injury from animals, imprisonment on false charges.

If Saturn is lord of Lagna-destroyer of enemies, ascetic. If aspected by malefics-suffers from piles. If exalted-financial

219

gains due to cheating. If with Mars-imprisonment. If with malefics-loss in profession. If strong-public service, social service, religious. If aspected by Mars-no interest in worldly affairs.

In female horoscope-eyes trouble, stomach trouble, foreign travel, imprisonment, bondage, away from home, pleasure seeker, does not use intelligence, ill health, extravagant, wicked, insulted, devoid of wealth, lazy, strange nature, blood ailments, gastric problems.

RAHU

First House:-

Often ill, very talkative, injury in head, destroyer of enemies, victorious in arguments, selfish, neurological problems, eager in wicked deeds, uninterested in this world, short life, obstacles in marriage, dental problems, problem in the left eye, chronic ailment in upper part of body, cheats the relations, deceitful, tall, suffers bodily at the age of 5, 7, and 16, ingratitude, red eyes, powerful, expert in social work, black spot on face, devoid of happiness of spouse and son, injury in head with sharp edged weapon, fear of fire and poison.

If in Aries, Taurus, or Cancer sign ☉ protects from all problems.

If in Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn or Pisces sign ☉ Raj yog. If in Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Virgo or Aquarius sign ☉ long life. If in Aquarius sign ☉ tall but with permanent disease. If with Saturn ☿ deserts his spouse.

In female horoscope - ugly, shameless, often ill, angry, playful,

220

reddish eyes, does not respect preceptors, wicked, handicapped, deserted.

Second House:-

Destroyer of family, opponent, harsh, fond of foreign travel, fear of death with weapons, destroyer of enemies, extravagant but accumulates own earned wealth, cannot keep anything secret about others, speaks words with double meaning, priggish, ailments of mother, does not refund other's money, wealthy with state finances, spot on the face, jaundice, tamsik, contact with wicked, number of enemies, long nose, does not agree with friends, more than one marriage or sexual relations with other females, earns in foreign country, teeth out of shape, business of leather goods/ liquor/ meat.

If debilitated-devoid of wealth but lucky on foreign land, speaks truth. If in Libra sign ☽ yogkarak. If with benefic planets ☽ mole on the chin.

In female horoscope ☽ thief, lives in others' house, fond of wandering, always eager to have sexual relations, talkative, widow, poor, wicked husband, ill health, wealthy in foreign country.

Third House:-

Happiness of wealth-spouse-son, no sufferings, powerful, wrestler, wealthy, brave, ideal, death of brother, long life, comforts of servants, multimillionaire, throat, ear and teeth problems, behaves like his own brother with every body, honour from state.

221

If in Gemini, Leo, Virgo or Aquarius sign ☽ glorious. If exalted ☽ very wealthy, comforts of vehicle, number of servants. If debilitated ☽ malefic for brother. If with benefic planet ☽ mark on throat.

In female horoscope ☽ weak hands, devoid of brothers/ sisters, victorious, devoted husband and children, good health, destroyer of enemies, polite.

Fourth House:-

Sufferings to mother, devoid of wealth, cruel, separation from brothers, in company with mean people, stomach problems, does not talk much, heart trouble, fear of accident, short lived, back biter, no happiness from vehicle and property, extra marital relations, progress during the age of 35-53, sadness, lives away from home, foolish, no sympathy from others, fond of wandering, deceitful, lazy, step mother, more than one marriage, illegal progeny, diplomat or engineer.

If in Aries, Gemini, Cancer, or Virgo ☽ auspicious. If with malefics ☽ sufferings to mother. If in Aries, Gemini, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio or Capricorn ☽ Raj yog karak.

In female horoscope ☽ company of number of males, influenced by other religions, devoid of happiness from brother, back biter, atheist husband, one issue, unhealthy, devoid of happiness of mother, ingratitude, affection with animals.

Fifth House:-

Male progeny, ill health of wife, destroyer of wealth and family, abortions, obstacles in education, often in service, stomach

222

problems, sufferings from son, weak teeth, sudden gains, heart problems, deep knowledge of some subjects, diplomat or engineer, delay in first issue, devoid of comforts and enjoyments, speaks through nose, loss of son due to curse of snake, second marriage.

If with Moon loss of son is definite. If in Aries, Taurus or Cancer ☉ benefic, progeny.

In female horoscope ☉ sexy, devoid of son, thick teeth, conduct similar to a prostitute, not liked by anybody, sufferings. If with Moon ☉ devoid of son, deceitful, foolish.

Sixth House:-

Destroyer of enemies, wealthy, happiness from son, gains from people belonging to other religions, good tolerance power, potent, suffers from backache, ambitious, brave, Raj yog, injury of head from animals cart, maternal uncle suffers, long life, suffers from diseases of rectum, extra marital relations, contact with sinners, injury from wooden article or stone, somebody from maternal side dies on a foreign land, contact with foreigners, black spot on back, difficulties in service. If exalted ☉ destroys all malefic effects, always in contact with opposite sex, sinner, extra marital relations. If with Moon ☉ sexual relations with very rich female, gains from opposite sex.

In female horoscope ☉ destroyer of enemies and diseases, fame, wealth, intelligent, expert in good deeds, soft spoken, beloved of husband, highly educated.

223

Seventh House:-

More than one marriage, disgraceful, pleasure seeker, loss in business, loss in partnership, fond of travelling, suffers from gastric problems, wicked, obstacles in marriage, loss of money due to females, problems in teeth, loss of sexual desire with spouse, wife suffers from gynecological problems, yogkarak in its own dasha, widower, loss of coborns, ugly wife, devoid of bed/ sexual comforts, relations with widow, health problems due to sexual relations with wicked females, wife elder than himself, loss of property.

If in Aries, Gemini, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, or Capricorn ☉ Raj yog karak. If aspected by Moon ☉ number of marriages, fortunate. If with lagnesh ☉ suffers from hydrocele.

In female horoscope ☉ ugly, devoid of husband, gynecological, problems, devoid of happiness from co ☉ borns and in laws, ingratitude, widow, wicked, devoid of intelligence and comforts.

Eighth House:-

Sudden gains, hard hearted, hard working, gastric problems, separation from family, no inheritance, respect in society, honour from govt., very fortunate at least once in life, loss, genitals disease, death due to allegation of theft, devoid of spouse/ son/ wealth and education, healthy body, erotic, poor, suffers at the age of 4, short life, death due to wicked people, suffers from piles and hydrocele, deceitful, weak financial position, loss in business, suffers at the age of 32, 45, 50 and 60, gains of property from some female or from near relations

224

(definite if exalted)

If with benefic ☉ fear of death at the age of 25. If with strong planets ☉ fear of death at the age of 60.

In female horoscope ☉ suffers from various diseases, wicked, involved in thefts even if rich, widow, insulted by others.

Ninth House:-

Does not maintain cordial relations with brothers, pilgrimage, kind hearted, gastric problems, settles on a foreign land, industrious, wicked, unsuccessful, unfortunate till the age of 42, deceived by others, leader or head of community or city, no progeny, firm believer of goddess Durga, violent, does not leave any task uncompleted, sexual relations with a lower caste female, sexual, loss in business of import-export, gains in business in his own country.

If exalted or in own sign ☉ wealthy, happy, fame, atheist. If in Taurus sign ☉ yog karak.

In female horoscope ☉ barren, faith and devotions in goddess Durga, interest in religion of others, fond of non-vegetarian food, fond of liquor, wanders unnecessarily, suffers through enemies and various ailments, without any fame.

Tenth House:-

Sinner, contact with wicked, licentious, pleasure seeker, handsome, sexual relations with beautiful females or with widow, talkative, quarrelsome, suffers at the age of 12, wealthy, destroyer of enemies, honour by government, few sons, sinner but famous, land lord, secretary/ minister/

225

diplomat/ government officer, expert in business, comfort of vehicles, strong enemies but victorious over them, devoid of happiness of parents, spouse maintains ill health and is foolish, gastric problems, cannot have good sleep.

If in Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo or Virgo or Pisces, signs ☉ auspicious. If with Moon ☉ Raj yog, national flag is put on his house or vehicle. If Rahu is malefic ☉ company of wicked. If in Taurus, Gemini, Virgo or Scorpio sign ☉ authority, gains from foreign contacts or from foreign countries. If Rahu is weak and afflicted ☉ pleasure seeker, bad habits, Raj yog karak in his dasha or sub ☉ dasha. If in Scorpio sign ☉ gains, honour by govt. destroyer of enemies.

In female horoscope ☉ good deeds, Raj yog. If with Moon ☉ Raj yog, national flag on house or vehicle, very sexual, gets money of others, playful, devoid of happiness of parents, neglected by husband, opposition from co ☉ borns, destroyer of enemies, can become saint.

Eleventh House:-

Gains from wicked, friendship with fools, happiness from sons, diligent, destroyer of malefic effects, alert, happiness from spouse, long- life, injury with stone, businessman, fortunate on a foreign land, very fortunate at the age of 45, successful after the age of 31, yogkarak in main and sub ☉ period, deaf, no gains from speculation, haughty.

In female horoscope-extremely beautiful, polite, beloved of her husband, very wealthy, comforts of vehicles, pleasing personality, comforts of servants, loyal son, always speaks

226

truth.

Twelfth House:-

Chest pain, unsuccessful, opposition from own people, friendship with wicked, unwise, extravagant, full of worries, sexual, settles on a foreign land, right eye defective, long life, loss due to theft, brings bad name for family, wicked, secret sins, loss of inherited wealth/ property, change of place or transfers.

In female horoscope ☉ devoid of wealth and religion, believes on what the others say, extravagant, devoid of comfort of husband, neglected by family, eye troubles.

KETU

First House:-

Near relations suffer, fear from wicked, knowledge of many languages, gastric problems, ingratitude, backbiter, gains, dark colour, back pain, pain in stomach, sweating on palm, tells lie. If in Scorpio sign ☉ wealthy, happy, hard working. If in Gemini sign ☉ short life, poor. If Ketu is benefic or in Aquarius sign ☉ gains, progeny. If in Cancer or Pisces sign ☉ benefic. If in Capricorn or Aquarius sign ☉ immovable property, progeny. If with lagn lord ☉ short life. If with Venus ☉ always have an eye on females.

In female horoscope ☉ intelligent, successful in research, gets upset on being unsuccessful in any undertaking, angry, ill health, husband suffers, aspected by benefic or with benefics planets ☉ happiness of son, gastric problems.

227

Second House:-

Ailments of mouth, no inheritance, no respect, fond of fish, gains due to own efforts, sudden gains, suffers from jaundice, opponent, involved in financial scandals, fear of government, opposition from family and spouse, loss by wealth in its own dasha and sub ☉ dasha, harsh, lack of education.

If in Gemini, Virgo or Pisces sign ☉ very happy. If in Sagittarius sign ☉ more gains even with less efforts, fond of listening music. If in Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Virgo, or Scorpio signs ☉ stomach ailments. If in its own sign or benefic ☉ always happy, wealthy. If with Venus and Jupiter ☉ prosperous. If in Leo, Virgo, Scorpio or Sagittarius signs ☉ benefic, loss of wealth and father at the age of 12.

In female horoscope ☉ prosperity, away from place of birth, eye problems, opposition from family members, mouth ailments. If in Gemini or Virgo sign ☉ all comforts.

Third House:-

Destroyer of enemies, wealth, comforts, fame, worries, devotee of ghosts, brave, playful, clever, no happiness from co ☉ born, loss of one brother, arguments with other but victorious, deceived by some friends but no harm done, Ear, throat and teeth problems, yog ☉ karak during main and sub ☉ periods, pain in the arms, relations with enemy's wife. If malefic ☉ defame, quarrelsome, ear problems, deaf. If in Pisces sign ☉ spiritual. If in Leo, Scorpio, Sagittarius, signs ☉ prosperous. If with benefics ☉ mark on throat. If in own sign

228

☉ great warrior.

In female horoscope ☉ settles on foreign land, weak hands, pain in the hands, fearful, confusion, restlessness, worries but

brave, victorious over enemies, capable issues, happiness from younger brothers, loss of friends.

Fourth House:-

Devoid of happiness from parents, loss of inherited property, settles on a foreign land, gets nervous, weak heart, problems of blood pressure, worries, devoid of happiness from property/ brothers, stays in other's house, leaves motherland, educated wife, fortunate wife, advice of wife on important matters very useful, mental tensions, inferiority complex, arguments with mother, suffers during old age.

If exalted ☽ helpful to brothers. If in Sagittarius sign ☽ educated wife who is good advisor. If exalted or in own sign ☽ happiness from co ☽ borns. If in Aries or Scorpio sign ☽ problem of blood pressure. If in Leo sign ☽ fear from poison (if Sun is with Ketu definitely takes poison)

In female horoscope ☽ sufferings to mother, ill health, devoid of happiness from mother, either mother is always ill or death of mother during childhood, sufferings during young age, loss of wealth of father, devoid of vehicle comfort, stays away from motherland. If in Sagittarius or Pisces sign ☽ happiness from co ☽ borns, If in Aries or Scorpio sign, problem of blood pressure. If in Leo sign ☽ fear from poison.

229

Fifth House:-

Sufferings from co ☽ born, gastric problems, loss in illegal jobs, brave but slave, fond of wandering, good habits, stomach ailments, loss of son, dispute with sons, settles on a foreign land, more female issues, obstacles in education, fear from water, worries, eager, knowledge of mantra ☽ tantra, inauspicious in its own period and sub ☽ period.

If in Aries or Cancer sign ☽ more female issues. If in Gemini sign ☽ falls from height. If with Moon ☽ shivering problem. If with benefics ☽ service, changes in the profession.

In female horoscope ☽ intelligent, less sons, sufferings to the co ☽ borns, obstacles in education, sufferings to brother either due to injury from arms or gastric problems. If aspected by benefics ☽ auspicious.

Sixth House:-

Defamed by maternal uncle, happiness from animals, narrow minded, quarrelsome, head injury due to animal vehicle, sufferings to maternal uncle, head of society, destroyer of enemies, brave, ailments of teeth and lips, famous due to higher education.

If with Moon ☽ relations with rich females, embezzlement of money. If with Mars ☽ eager to do some daring work. If afflicted by malefics ☽ wicked, deceitful.

In female horoscope ☽ destroyer of enemies, Raj yog, good health, owner of agricultural land, prosperous, does not have cordial relations with mother.

230

Seventh House:-

Worries, loss of wealth, danger from water, sufferings from spouse and sons, difference of opinion with spouse, gambler, adulterer, insulted by others, relations with wicked females, intestinal disease, unsatisfied in marital life, settles on foreign land, wicked wife, dental problems, postponement of journeys,

genital problems.

If in Cancer or Scorpio sign ♁ gains. If in Capricorn sign ♁ wife suffering from ill health and is deceitful.

In female horoscope ♁ opposition from husband, widow, always desirous of making journeys, danger from enemies and ill health, sufferings to husband, mentally disturbed, loss in profession, danger from water, adulterer if Ketu in Scorpio sign.

Eighth House:-

Devoid of wealth, accident (vehicle), genital disease, piles, swelling, sexual, wicked, injury by arms, short lived, separation from own people, get deceived, loss of wealth, disliked by others, malefic at the age of 25, dental problems, danger of falling from vehicle, extra marital relations, financial gains through vehicles, signs of small pox on face, head injury, irritable, does not get any help from co ♁ borns and near relations, harsh wife, chastity of wife is doubtful, always worried about finances.

If in Aries, Virgo or Scorpio signs ♁ financial gains, stomach problems, constipation. If in Gemini, Cancer ♁ gains from

231

vehicles. If with benefics ♁ malefic at the age of 25. If exalted or with strong planets ♁ long life. If with Sun ♁ gains from foreign country, financial gains.

In female horoscope ♁ injury in accident, injury in lower portion of back, deceitful, smuggler, gambler, speculator, sudden gain, problems of genital organs, sufferings to husband, piles (definite). If in Gemini, Taurus, Virgo signs ♁ financial gains.

Ninth House:-

Fortunate financial gains from wicked, fear from brothers, loss of wealth, pleasure seeker, problems in arms, angry, malefic in its main and sub ♁ periods.

If in Gemini sign ♁ having doubtful character. If in Sagittarius sign ♁ fortunate, intelligent. If in Libra sign ♁ number of marriages, death of wife at the time of delivery. If with benefics ♁ high status in government.

In female horoscope ♁ theist, loving sons, no enemy or disease, gains from lower caste people, donor, sufferings from brothers, problems in arms.

Tenth House:-

Fortunate, always suffers, sufferings to father, injury due to fall from horse, ugly, Raj yog, leader, respect of preceptor, sufferings to wife, brave, piles, benefic after the age of 48, even praised by enemies, throat problem, extramarital relations, fear of theft, successful in business, irritable, no help from coborns and near relations, wife harsh and her chastity doubtful.

232

If in Aries, Taurus, Virgo or Scorpio signs ♁ destroyer of enemies, malefic. If in Sagittarius sign ♁ involved in social work. If with Moon ♁ full Raj yog.

In female horoscope ♁ devoid of happiness from father, problems in profession.

Eleventh House:-

Auspicious from all points of view, fortunate, intelligent, good qualities, famous, unlucky children, stomach ailments, number

there is a male birth. If Lagna and these planets occupy even

235

signs and Navamas, they give rise to female birth. Also if Moon, Mercury and Venus are in even signs, a female is born.

However this theory cannot be applied universally and also there is confusion when some of these planets occupy odd signs and some even signs.

Generally, the following theories can be adopted for checking the correctness of birth time:-

1. Lagna and Navamsa both cannot be even in Male and odd for female.
2. Dwadasamsa of Navamsa has to be odd for male and even for female.

Division-9

Div/Sign 0000' 3020' 6040' 10000' 13020' 16046' 20000' 23020' 26040' 3020' 6040' 10000' 13020' 16046' 20000' 23020' 26040' 30000'

Aries 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Taurus 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6

Gemini 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3

Cancer 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

Leo 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Virgo 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6

Libra 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3

Scorpio 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

Sagittarius 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Capricorn 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6

Aquarius 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3

Pisces 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

236

Division-12

Div/Sign 000' 2030' 500' 7030' 1000' 12030' 1500' 17030' 2000' 22030' 2500' 27030' 2030' 500' 7030' 1000' 12030' 1500' 17030' 2000' 22030' 2500' 27030' 3000'

Aries 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

Taurus 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1

Gemini 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2

Cancer 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3

Leo 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4

Virgo 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5

Libra 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6

Scorpio 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

Sagittarius 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

Capricorn 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Aquarius 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Pisces 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

3. From the time of sun rise (LMT) to the given LMT of birth, note Ghati and Vighati that have elapsed. Convert this duration of time into Vighatis, multiply by 4 and divide by 9. The remainder counted from Aswini, Magha and Moola should give constellation at the time of birth.

Example: - If Isht kal is 10 Ghati and 25 Vighatis. This time in Vighatis, will be $(10 \times 60 + 25) = 625$ Vighatis, this multiplied by 4 and divided by 9 i.e. $625 \times 4/9 = 2500/9$ gives remainder as 7. Therefore birth constellation should either be Punarvasu, Visakha or Poorva Bhadrapada.

237

4. Convert Isht kala into Vighatis, multiply it by 2, add 5 to the result if Lagna sign is movable, 10 if fixed and 15 if dual. Multiply result by 4 and divide by 9 and count the remainder from Aswini, Magha or Moola to get the birth constellation.

5. Convert Isht kala into vighatis and divide by 225. Divide the remainder in group of 15, 30, 45, 60 and 75. The male and female birth will be as under:-

If remainder is 0 15 Male birth

16 45 Female

46 90 Male

91 150 Female

151 225 Male

6. Multiply Isht kal into Vighatis by 3 and divide by 7. The remainder counted from Sunday in order of weak days must agree with day of birth.

NADI RECTIFICATION

We are aware that for any physiological, psychological and biological changes in the universe five elements responsible are Prithvi (Earth), Jala (Water), Agni (light and heat), Vayu (Wind) and Akash (Ether). Any day these five elements follow one another in a regular sequence. The sex of a person is determined by the element ruling at the time of birth.

238

The five elements repeat after every 90 minutes on any day. Thus 16 such cyclical repetitions take place in one day. The duration of each element is fixed. The sequence and duration of elements is as under:-

Prithvi (6 mnts.), Jal (12 mnts.), Agni (18 mnts.), Vayu (24 mnts.), and Akash (30 mnts.)

Out of these elements Jala and Vayu are feminine and others are masculine.

The first element ruling on each week day, its duration and sex can be understood from the following table:-

Week day Element ruling at Lord of element beginning of day Duration Sex

Sunday Agni Sun 18 minutes Male

Monday Jal Moon 12 Female

Tuesday Agni Mars 18 Male

Wednesday Prithivi Mercury 6 Male

Thursday Akash Jupiter 30 Male

Friday Jal Venus 12 Female

Saturday Vayu Saturn 24 Female

This Method is widely used for rectification of birth time and results obtained are quite accurate. However best results can be obtained if Prithvi and Vayu elements are considered as neutral i.e. there is possibility of both male and female birth during these elements.

000000000000

239

10. SUB PLANETS

Subplanets are nonluminous. These are devoid of splendour. These subplanets are malefic in nature and cause affliction. They are not normally visible in the sky. However if they are visible, they are considered inauspicious and cause lot of damage.

The main five subplanets are as under:-

1. DHOOMA - also known as Pucchhal Tara.
2. VYATIPATA - falling of star from sky.
3. PARIVESHA - Moves around Sun or Moon.
4. CHAPA - Indradhanush which is visible after rains.
5. UPKETU - also known as Dhoomketu

The affliction of main planets with sub planets is not considered good and main planet in such circumstances starts giving malefic effects, e.g. if Sun is afflicted by any of the sub-planet, it may cause loss of sons. If ascendant is afflicted, it may give short life to native. Similarly if Moon is afflicted, it may cause mental afflictions.

The longitude of above sub planets are determined from the following formulae:-

Sun's Longitude + 1330 20' (4s 130 20') = Longitude of DHOOMA

12 signs (3600) + Long of DHOOMA = Long. of VYATIPATA

Long of VYATIPATA + 6 signs(1800) = Long. of PARIVESHA

240

12 SIGNS (3600) + Long of PARIVESHA = Long. of CHAPA

Long of CHAPA + 16040' = Long. of UPKETU

Long of UPKETU + 300 = Long. of SUN

Example:-

Let sun's longitude given is 6 s 50 40'. Find out longitude of all the sub planets.

Long of Sun 6 s 50 40'

(+) 4 s 130 20'

DHOOMA 10 s 190 00'

12 s 0 00'

(-) 10 s 190 00'

VYATIPATA 1 s 110 00'

+ 6 s

PARIVESHA 7 s 110 00'

12 s - -

(-) 7 s 110 00'

CHAPA 4 s 190 00'

+ 160 40'

UPKETU 5 s 50 40'

+ 1 s

SUN 6 s 50 40'

Apart from above subplanets, some more subplanets are considered in Astrology. If we divide duration of a day i.e.

241

from sunrise to sunset in 8 equal parts, first seven parts are ruled by planets, which are lords of weekdays. 8th part is without any lord. The first part is allotted to week day lord and other portions follow the order of week day lords. Similarly if duration of night is divided into 8 equal parts, the first portion is ruled by the planet ruling fifth day week lord counted from day in question. 8th part in the case is also without any lord. Out of the portion of various planets during day and night, the portions of Moon and Venus have been ignored and portions of remaining five planets are also considered as subplanets as under:-

SUN'S Portion - KALA

MARS - MRITYU

MERCURY - ARDHAPRAHAR

JUPITER - YAMGHANTAKA

SATURN - GULIKA or MANDI

The above subplanets are considered as sons of main planets being lord of different signs as under:-

KALA - son of Sun - has Capricorn as own sign

MRITYU - son of Mars - Scorpio

ARDHAPRAHAR - son of Mercury - Gemini

YAMGHANTAKA - son of Jupiter - Sagittarius

GULIKA - son of Saturn - Aquarius

Out of all the above subplanets, Gulika is the dreaded most in causing evil. About Gulika, it is said that if lord of the house

242

occupied by it be in Kendra or Trikona with reference to Lagna, it bestows upon the native plenty of riches and fame. Also this subplanet becomes practically powerless when either the lord of the day of birth or lord of Lagna is very strongly placed in the horoscope.

The degree ascending at the time of start of above portion of planets will be the longitude of corresponding sub planet at the given place.

Portion Day/ Sun Mon Tues Wednes Thurs Fri Satur

Sub-planet Night day day day day day day day

Gulika Day 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Night 3 2 1 7 6 5 4

Yamghantak Day 5 4 3 2 1 7 6

Night 1 7 6 5 4 3 2

Mritya Day 3 2 1 7 6 5 4

Night 6 5 4 3 2 1 7

Kala Day 1 7 6 5 4 3 2

Night 4 3 2 1 7 6 5

ArdhapraharDay 4 3 2 1 7 6 5

Night 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

PORTION OF DIFFERENT SUBPLANETS ON

EACH WEAK DAY

The result of Gulika in 12 house will be as under:-

1st House : Cruel, ill health, foolish, immoral, arrogant, weak eye sight.

2nd House : Harsh in speech, devoid of wealth and family, unreliable, settles on foreign land.

3rd House : Does not maintain cordial relations with younger

243

ones, separation from family and relatives, coward, frequent travel.

4th House : Devoid of vehicles, home and comforts, immoral, fluctuating mind, low mentality, can deceive anybody.

5th House : Mean mentality, problem in progeny, losses in speculations, stomach disorders.

6th House : Loss of enemies, scientific attitude, courageous, excellent progeny.

7th House : Ungrateful, loss of spouse, extra marital relations, spouse of bad character, quarrelsome.

8th House : Eye problems, short life, short stature, not a

handsome face.

9th House : Loss of father, change of religion or caste, unlucky, no interest in religion.

10th House :Loss of prestige, problems in profession, miser, inimical to spouse.

11th House: Handsome, famous, inimical to elder brothers/sisters, many children.

12th House: Devoid of enjoyments of life, extravagant, unnecessary expenditure, punishment from state.

00000000000000

244

11. PLANETARY COMBINATIONS OR YOGAS

Yoga means combination but in common parlance yoga means a certain definite or special combination, which adds strength to the horoscope or removes the vitality from it. Human life falls under two categories ☉ Yoga and Arishtas or fortunes and misfortunes. Yogas include success in every sphere of life. Arishtas or misfortunes include all sorts of miseries of life. A yoga is formed by more than one planet. For interpreting yogas, followings are required -

1. The good and evil lords in a horoscope
2. The inherent strengths of planets
3. The residential strength of planets.

ARISHTA YOGA :

In Arishta yoga, longevity of nature is considered. Eighth house is considered as ☉AYUS STHANA☉ or house of longevity whereas Saturn is considered as ☉Ayuskaraka☉ or the significator of longevity. The third house is 8th from 8th and therefore it is believed that strong unaffiliated Saturn, 8th and 3rd lords make a native long lived, Life span is governed by Moon in infancy, by Mars ☉Venus ☉ Mercury in young age, by Jupiter in middle age and by Saturn in old age.

245

Long life :-

- (i) If Sun, Moon and Lagna are strong
- (ii) Benefics in 10th House
- (iii) Malefics in Upachya houses
- (iv) Mercury, Venus, Saturn, Sun or Jupiter in 8th House.
- (v) Benefics deposited in quadrants and trines.

Medium Life :

- (i) Malefics occupying 2nd, 5th , 8th, and 11th signs or in the 3rd or 4th house.
- (ii) A weak lord of Lagna, Jupiter in quadrant, the 5th or 9th sign and a malefic in 6th, 8th , or 12th sign.
- (iii) A benefic in quadrant, 5th or 9th sign, a strong Saturn or another malefic in 6th or 8th sign.
- (iv) If benefics and malefics together occupy 5th or 9th sign or quadrant.

Short Life :

- (i) Moon is in 7th , 8th or 12th from Lagna with malefics without being aspected by benefics.
- (ii) Moon in the vicinity of Sun is in 6th house
- (iii) Mars in 7th, Rahu in 9th, Saturn in 1st, Jupiter in 3rd, and Venus in 6th.
- (iv) Malefics in 2nd, 6th, 8th and 12th houses.

246

YOGAS FOR LOW MORAL

- (i) If Mars, Saturn or Rahu is posited in 4th house and when this house and its lord are afflicted by other malefics.
- (ii) Moon or Sun posited in 5th house
- (iii) Lord of 10th house aspected by another malefic being posited in 4th house
- (iv) Venus and descending Moon in association with malefics and aspected by other malefics posited in 4th house
- (v) Lord of 7th posited in 4th in combination with a malefic and aspected by a malefic.

YOGAS FOR DEAFNESS

- (i) If Mercury is in 4th position from Saturn and lord of 6th house is in 6th, 8th, or 12th house.
- (ii) If birth is of night and Venus is 10th from Lagna and Mercury in 6th house.
- (iii) If Lord of 6th in 6th or 12th house and aspected by Saturn

YOGAS FOR DUMBNESS

- (i) If Mercury posited in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces sign and Moon and Saturn being together aspect Mercury.
- (ii) Malefics in Scorpio or Pisces signs and Moon in the last degrees of any sign being aspected by malefics.

247

- (iii) If combination as per (i) and (ii) exist but Moon is aspected by benefics, native starts speaking late.
- (iv) Malefics in 2nd house, lord of 2nd house is either combust or debilitated and aspected by malefics and Sun and Mercury are in Leo sign

YOGAS FOR SPEECH DEFECTS

- (i) If Sun and Mercury are in Leo sign, native stammers.
- (ii) If Gemini or Virgo are in 6th house, Malefic is posited or aspecting 2nd house and Mercury is weak ☾ speech of native is not clear.
- (iii) If Venus of 2nd house is in 3rd Drekkana ☾ native stammers.

YOGAS FOR EYES TROUBLES

- (i) If Moon is in 12th house, left eye will have problem. If Sun is in 12th house, both the eyes will have problem.
- (ii) If both Sun and Moon are in 12th house both the eyes will have trouble. However if aspected by benefics trouble will be in old age.
- (iii) Person will become blind if lord of 2nd is associated with lord of 6th, 8th or 12th and occupies Lagna. If Lord of 2nd associated with Moon and Venus occupies Lagna, night blindness is predicted.
- (iv) If lord of Lagna is in 2nd house and lord of 2nd in 1st, 6th or 8th house and if Rahu or Ketu associated with

248

Sun occupies 2nd or 12th house, native will be born blind.

- (v) If Venus is together with Rahu, the native will have eye trouble.

(vi) If Leo is in the Lagna, native will have eye defect

(vii) If Aries is Lagna it may lead to cataract or night blindness.

(viii) If Cancer is Lagna, eyes will be dull and unclear.

YOGAS FOR WEALTH

(i) Wealth is controlled by lords of 2nd, 4th, 9th and 11th house and by Moon and Jupiter. If lords of 2nd, 4th and 9th houses are associated either in Lagna chart or in Navamsa chart and occupy 1st, 2nd or 11th house, they lead to acquisition of good wealth.

(ii) The lord of 2nd combined with 9th and occupying 11th with Moon and Jupiter ☉ native will be a millionaire.

(iii) When 2nd house is vacant and aspected by Mercury ☿ native becomes a wealthy person.

(iv) Mercury occupying the 2nd house and aspected by Moon ☾ blesses the native with wealth in abundance.

(v) If Jupiter as lord of 2nd house is posited therein and is associated with Mars, native is considered as Kuber (Lord of wealth)

(vi) The results of Sl. No (V) will be repeated if there is an exchange of lords of 2nd and 11th houses.

249

YOGAS FOR SUDDEN GAINS THROUGH SPECULATION OR GAMBLING

(i) Strong malefic in the 10th house from Lagna or Moon and aspected by a benefic gives much wealth through gambling or lottery.

(ii) If Lords of 6th and 11th house are together and posited in 11th house, the native wins many times in gambling and lottery.

(iii) If 5th lord being Venus is in 11th with 6th lord, native wins huge money in horse racing.

(iv) Person will gain through speculations if lord of 1st and 5th are associated.

YOGAS FOR CO-BORNS

(i) If lord or significator of 3rd house is associated with a benefic or if lord of 3rd house is a benefic or if 3rd house is very strong, native will have brothers.

(ii) If lord or significator of 3rd house is in quadrant or trine or in exaltation, friend's house or own sign, the native will have brothers.

(iii) If Mercury is in 3rd house and lord of 3rd is associated with Moon and significator of 3rd house is associated with Saturn, there will be an elder sister and a younger brother.

(iv) If significator of 3rd house is associated with Rahu or if lord of 3rd house is in debilitation, native will not have any younger brother.

250

(v) If lord of 3rd house and Mars are posited in 8th and are associated with a malefic, brothers will be born but will not remain alive.

(vi) If 3rd house is associated with a malefic and Lord of 3rd house conjoins a malefic, the native will have stepbrothers.

(vii) If lord of 3rd is in an even sign or Navamsa and if

significator of 3rd house is in 3rd, the native will get a sister.

(viii) If Mercury, Moon, Mars and Jupiter are posited in 3rd and 11th from Lagna and Lagna lord, native will have number of brothers but if Ketu is posited in such position native will have more sisters.

(ix) If Sun is in 3rd house native will not have elder brother and if Mars is there, native will not have younger brother.

YOGAS FOR CONVEYANCE

(i) If Lord of 4th house is in 4th along with Mercury and aspected by benefic.

(ii) If lord of 4th, Moon and Lagna are posited in quadrants.

(iii) If Mercury in exaltation is posited in quadrants or trines.

(iv) If lords of 4th and 10th are strong and posited in 11th or are aspecting 4th house.

251

YOGAS FOR PROGENY

(i) If lord of Lagna is in 5th and lord of 5th is in Lagna and Jupiter is posited in quadrant or trine, native will have many children.

(ii) If lord of 5th is in exaltation and lord of Lagna is associated with a benefic ☽ native will have number of children. Similar results are predicted if benefic aspects or is associated with 5th house, the lord of 5th or Jupiter.

(iii) If Jupiter is strong and lord of Lagna is in 5th and lord of 5th is also strong, native will have number of children.

(iv) If fifth house is occupied by Taurus, Cancer or Libra sign and Moon or Venus are either posited in or aspect fifth house, native will have number of children.

(v) If Moon, Mercury or Venus are posited in 11th house, number of daughters will be more.

YOGAS FOR MARRIAGE

1. TIMELY MARRIAGE :-

(a) If, Moon, Rahu or Venus are in 7th house or lord of 7th and 1st are associated.

(b) If benefic planets are posited close to cusp of 1st or 7th house.

(c) Ketu aspected by benefics in 7th house

(d) Lord of 7th is aspected by Jupiter or Venus

252

2. LATE MARRIAGE :-

(a) When Rahu ☾ Ketu axis passes very close to Lagna, Venus or Moon

(b) Saturn, Sun or Mars are posited in 7th house

(c) Moon in 4th /10th house in case of a male and Sun in 4th / 10th house in case of a female.

(d) When two or three malefic planets one posited in 1st/ 2nd /5th / 7th / 8th /12th house from Lagna, Moon or Venus.

(e) When Venus- Mercury, Venus ☽ Saturn, Saturn ☽ Moon combination are formed or Saturn is posited in 7th /8th houses from Venus.

NO MARRIAGE :-

- (a) If Venus or lord of 7th is hemmed between Sun and Saturn
- (b) Rahu or Ketu in 7th house and being aspected or conjoined with at least two malefics.
- (c) Moon and Venus are in opposition to Mars and Saturn
- (d) Mars or Saturn is posited in 7th house from Moon or Venus.
- (e) 2nd / 4th /7th /12th houses and Venus are afflicted and devoid of benefic aspects.

253

PANCH MAHA PURUSHA YOGAS

(1) HAMSA YOGA :

For this yoga Jupiter should be in quadrant which should be his own or exaltation sign. Native born in this yoga will be very powerful like a king. He will have marks of conch, lotus, fish and ankles on legs. He will have handsome body and will be immensely rich. He will be liked by others. He will be righteous in disposition and pure in mind.

(2) BHADRA YOGA :

For this yoga Mercury should be in quadrant which should be his own or exaltation sign. The native born in this yoga is strong, having lion like face, well developed chest, well proportioned limbs. He will help relatives and will have very long life. The native with such yoga is intelligent, learned, gifted with wealth.

(3) RUCHAK YOGA :

For this yoga Mars should be in quadrant which should be his own or exaltation sign. Native born in this yoga will have strong built, famous, well versed in ancient lore, equal to king and conforming to traditions and customs. He will have ruddy complexion, attractive body, charitable disposition, wealthy, long lived and leader of an army.

(4) MALAVYA YOGA :

For this yoga Venus should be in quadrant which should be his own or exaltation sign. The native born in this yoga shall have strong physique and strong mind. He will be wealthy

254

and blessed with good wife and children. He will enjoy good conveyance, comforts and pleasures. He will be renowned and learned.

(5) SASA YOGA :

For this yoga Saturn should be in quadrant which should be his own or exaltation sign. The native born in this yoga shall command good servants and will be of questionable character. He will be head of a village or town, will covet others riches and will be wicked in disposition.

GAJA KESARI YOGA

This yoga is formed when Jupiter is in quadrant from Moon. Native born in the yoga will have many relations, will be polite and generous and will be builder of village or town. He will be prosperous, renowned and will have reputation long lasting even after death.

AMALA YOGA

This yoga is formed when 10th from Moon or Lagna is occupied by a benefic planet. Native born in the yoga will achieve lasting fame and reputation. His character will be

spotless and will lead a prosperous life.

PARVATA YOGA

According to Phaldeepika this yoga is formed when lord of Lagna is posited in quadrant or trine identical with his own sign, Mool ☉ trikona sign or exaltation sign. According to Jatak Parjata this yoga is formed under following ways :

255

(a) Benefics in quadrant while 8th and 12th are free.

(b) Lord of Lagna and 12th in mutual angles and aspected by friendly planets.

Native born in the yoga shall be prosperous, wealthy, liberal, charitable, humorous and head of town or village.

VASI YOGA

This yoga is formed when planet other than Moon occupies 12th position from Sun. The native born in the yoga is happy, prosperous, liberal and favorite of govt.

VESI YOGA

This yoga is formed when planet other than Moon occupies 2nd position from Sun. the native born in the yoga will be fortunate, happy, virtuous, famous and aristocratic.

OBHAYA CHARI YOGA

This yoga is formed when planets other than Moon are present on either side of Sun. the native born in this yoga shall be eloquent speaker having well proportioned limbs. He will be liked by others, prosperous and famous.

SUNAPHA YOGA

This yoga is formed when planet other than Sun is posited in 2nd position from Moon. Native will be intelligent, wealthy, having self earned property. He will enjoy good reputation.

ANAPHA YOGA

This yoga is formed when a planet other than Sun is posited in

256

12th position from Moon. The Native will have well ☉ formed organs, majestic appearance, polite, generous. He will be enjoying good reputation and will be successful in politics.

DHURDHURA YOGA

This yoga is formed when planets other than Sun are posited on either side of Moon. Native will be blessed with wealth and enjoy good conveyances.

KEMADRUMA YOGA

This yoga is formed when there are no planets on either side of moon. The native will be dirty, sorrowful, interested in unrighteous deeds, poor, dependent, rogue and swindler.

KEMADRUMA BHANG YOGA

This yoga is formed under following circumstances ☉

(i) If Moon and Venus are in quadrant and aspected by Jupiter.

(ii) Strong Moon is in exaltation or own sign.

(iii) Moon being posited in Navamsa sign of his intimate friend is aspected by Jupiter.

KAHALA YOGA

This yoga is formed if lords of 4th and 9th houses are in quadrant from each other and lord of Lagna is strongly disposed. Native will be stubborn, daring, head of an organization.

257

SANKHA YOGA

This yoga is formed if lords of 5th and 6th are in mutual quadrant and lord of Lagna is powerful. Native will be fond of pleasures, blessed with good wife and children, learned in sciences, doing good deeds and having long life.

CHAMAR YOGA

This yoga is formed when Lagna lord being in exaltation is posited in quadrant and aspected by Jupiter or benefics are posited in Lagna, 7th, 9th, and 10th houses. Native will be good orator, intelligent, successful in politics, and having long life.

BHERI YOGA

This yoga is formed if Venus, lord of Lagna and Jupiter are in mutual quadrant and lord of 9th house is powerfully disposed. Native will be long lived, enjoying good health, wealthy, happy in married life.

MRIDANGA YOGA

This yoga is formed if lord of Navamsa occupied by an exalted planet is posited in a trine or quadrant identical with friendly or exalted sign and lord of Lagna is strongly disposed. The native is respected by others, famous, attractive and commands influence.

258

SREENATHA YOGA

This yoga is formed if exalted lord of 7th house occupies 10th and lord of 10th is with 9th lord. Native will be successful in politics, will have impressive personality and enjoy married life.

SARDA YOGA

This yoga is formed when Sun is in own sign, Mercury is in quadrant and 10th lord is in 5th house or Mars is in 11th house and Mercury or Jupiter are posited in 9th from Moon. This yoga makes native very happy with wife and children and enjoys company of good friends. He is learned and gets favour from government.

MATSYA YOGA

This yoga is formed when Lagna and 9th are conjoined with malefics, 5th by both malefics and benefices and 4th and 8th by malefics. This makes native benevolent, polite, intelligent, educated, handsome, religious, famous and learned.

KURMA YOGA

This yoga is formed when benefics occupy 5th, 6th, and 7th houses and then join their exaltation, own or friendly Navamsa or when benefics occupy 1st, 3rd and 11th houses identical with their exaltation, own or friendly signs. The native will be world famous, righteous, courageous, happy, helpful to others, leader with mild temperament.

259

KHARAG YOGA

This yoga is formed when there is an exchange of 2nd and 9th lords and Lagna lord is posited in quadrant or trine. The native will be learned, happy, influential, virtuous, successful and prosperous.

LAKSHMI YOGA

This yoga is formed when Lagna lord is strong and lord of 9th

occupies own or exaltation sign identical with quadrant or trine. The native will be wealthy, noble, learned, and handsome and will enjoy all comforts of life.

KUSUMA YOGA

If Jupiter is in Lagna, the Moon in 7th and the Sun is in 8th from the Moon, Kusuma yoga is formed. The native will be a political leader or a senior bureaucrat and enjoys fame. The native is learned and prosperous.

KALANIDHI YOGA

This yoga is formed when Jupiter is conjoined or aspected by Mercury and Venus either in 2nd or in 5th sign and Jupiter must occupy own signs of Mercury or Venus. The native will be highly passionate, good-natured, respected by govt., enjoying comfort of conveyances, aristocrat and enjoys good health.

SAMRAJYA YOGA

This yoga is formed when if lord of 9th, 10th or 2nd house is either with Moon or in quadrant with Moon and lord of 11th house is Jupiter. The native will be prosperous, owner of village or town and honoured by govt.

260

SAKATA YOGA

This yoga is formed when Moon is in 6th, 8th or 12th from Jupiter. The native will be unfortunate, suffers from miseries, stubborn and hated by relatives.

CHAPA YOGA

This yoga is formed when Lagna lord is exalted and there is exchange of lords of 4th and 10th . The native will be wealthy, control the treasury and honoured by govt.

ADHI YOGA

This yoga is formed when all the benefics are posited in 6th , 7th and 8th from Moon. The native will be polite, trustworthy, affluent, healthy, and prosperous and enjoys happy and luxurious life.

DURYOGA

This yoga is formed when lord of 10th is posited in 6th , 8th or 12th house. Native will not derive the fruits of his effects, looked down by others, will be selfish and will have problems in profession.

DARIDRA YOGA

This yoga is formed when lord of 11th is in 6th , 8th , or 12th house. The native will be under huge debts, will remain poor and will suffer from auditory troubles.

ANDHA YOGA

This yoga is formed when Mercury and Moon are in 2nd house or lords of Lagna and 2nd join 2nd house with Sun. the native will have defective sight during night or may be born blind.

000000000000

261

12. TRANSIT OF PLANETS

The effects of transit of the planets through the various houses counted from sign occupied by the Moon at birth are as under:-

TRANSIT OF SUN

1st House :-

Loss of house traits, prestige and position, suffers from fatigue, ill health like blood pressure, stomachache etc. Native feels

irritated and has to undertake aimless journeys, separation from family, feelings of fear and anxiety, quarrels with friends and relations leading to mental tension. If Saturn Mars or Rahu are posited in first house at the time of birth, this transit of Sun is very inauspicious.

2nd House:

Loss of wealth, financial problem, deceived by others, becomes obstinate, quarrels, unhappiness, danger of loss in business, efforts are not fructified, expenditure is more than income, mental tension and eye problems, obstacles in every sphere of life.

3rd House :-

Financial gains, promotion and position in profession, happiness all around, good health, success over enemies or opponents, friendship with people of high status, gain through children and friends, honour from government, efforts get fully

262

materialized, gain in social status. This is generally auspicious time to undertake new projects.

4th House :

Domestic unhappiness, ill health, quarrels, financial problem, fear of loss of prestige, impediments in marital life and sexual enjoyments, disputes regarding property, mental tensions leading to wrong decisions, difficulties in journeys, discomfort from conveyances.

5th House :

Ill health of spouse, self and children. Mental tensions, eyes troubles, enemies become powerful, loss of money, separation from family and relatives, problem from govt., wasteful expenditure, obstacles in all undertakings, unsuccessful. One should divert his attention in recreation and amusement to forget these malefic effects.

6th House :

Good health, success over enemies and opponents, happiness, financial gains, favour from superiors, mental peace, gain of position in profession, contacts with people of high status, honour from govt., efforts give desired results.

7th House :

Anxiety, ill health, stomach and anus ailments, urinary problems, financial loss, problem from govt., loss in business, health of spouse suffers, strained relations with spouse and business partners. Take decisions with advice of competent people and avoid unnecessary travel.

263

8th House :

Fear, anxiety, ill health of self and spouse, displeasure from superiors or govt., quarrel with friends, extravagant expenditure, company of wicked people, irritable nature, loss through opponents, difficulties in getting financial borrowings.

9th House :

Ill health of self, spouse and children, disturbance in mind, disharmony with elders, dishonour, unsuccessful, in various undertakings, separation from family and relatives, long journeys, transfer in service, involved in misdeeds.

10th House :

Success over enemies, success in all undertakings, good

health, financial gains, association with persons of authority, promotion in service, profit in business, fame, gain in position, gain from friends, increase in reputation.

11th House :

Financial gains, new position, success in all undertakings, good health, own efforts bring success, gains from friends and relation, gain from father, domestic happiness, religious ceremonies and auspicious work, cooperation from other people, time for team work in all spheres.

12th House :

Financial loss, wasteful expenditure, mental worries, ill health, eyes troubles, problem from enemies and opponents, even friends behave like enemies, problem from govt, decision of litigation case not in favour, foreign travel.

264

TRANSIT OF MOON

1st House :

Confers good health, prosperity and financial gains, rise in fortune, enjoyment of good food, sexual enjoyments, bed room comforts, good clothes, meeting with friends, mental peace, honour from public, increase in social status, success over opponents, starting of new venture in business.

2nd House :

Financial loss, obstacles, disputes, depression, loss of honour, wasteful expenditure, bad time to invest money.

3rd House :

Success, monetary gains, happiness, friendship and association with opposite sex, victory over opponents, good time for education, examination and travel, gain from opposite sex and friends, expenditure on amusement and entertainment.

4th House :

Fear, anxiety, financial loss, domestic problems, health problems, suspicion. This is the best time to lie low, relax and avoid confrontation.

5th House :

Illness, sorrow, obstacles in all undertakings, indigestion, journeys, financial loss, loss of prestige, poverty, disappointments in love affairs.

6th House :

Financial gains, victory over enemies and opponents, good health, domestic happiness, objectives are fulfilled, contact

265

with good friends, mental peace.

7th House :

Financial gains, bed comforts, enjoyment of good food and clothings, gain of conveyance, pleasure trips, sexual enjoyments, success without any obstacles, gain in social prestige.

8th House :

Enmity, Untoward events, fear of financial loss, ill health, quarrels, anxiety, mental disturbance, obstacles in profession, financial problem.

9th House :

Fatigue, unexpected expenses, stomach disorders, mental disturbance, disturbance in sleep, obstacles in profession, laziness, weakness, loss of prestige.

10th House :

Achievement of desired objects, gain in status, success, happiness, domestic comforts, gain of gifts, success in professional pursuits, good opportunity for public relation work or sale of property, chances for gain in social prestige, forceful arguments.

11th House :

Meeting with influential friends, sexual enjoyment, happiness, financial gains, prosperity, good health, marriage, and good food.

12th House :

Dependence, laziness, jealousy, loss, expenditure, injury or

266

accident, misunderstanding with friends and relatives, disharmonies with people of opposite sex.

TRANSIT OF MARS

1st House :

Feeling of dejection, obstacles, displeasure of superiors, increase in blood pressure, fear from fire, poison and arms, accident, wasteful expenditure, separation from family, revengeful nature, disharmony with spouse.

2nd House :

Harsh temperament, anxiety, increased expenditure, disputes, displeasure from govt., losses in business, loss from enemies, financial disturbance.

3rd House :

Good health, happiness, financial gains, all round success, gain in position and status, honour from govt., authority, boldness, success in important ventures, increase of self confidence, pleasure from children and spouse.

4th House :

Family disputes, professional problems, domestic unhappiness, ill health, blood pressure, stomach ailments, skin problems, ill health of spouse, obstacles.

5th House :

Ill health of children, quarrels, enmity, financial loss, mental disturbances, arguments with superiors, failure in examination, fear, disharmony with own people, losses in speculation, accidents, physical weakness, losses through theft.

267

6th House :

Happiness, victory over enemies and opponents, favourable results in litigation cases, financial gains, prosperity, favour from superiors, comforts, success in important undertakings, health problem such as infection.

7th House :

Disharmony between self and spouse, domestic unhappiness, indigestion, financial losses, mental agony, anxiety, disputes with friends and business partners, losses through partners.

8th House :

Fear, accident, sinful acts, financial losses, blood poisoning, mental worries, fatigue, anemia, wounds, health problems, disharmony with spouse, not a good time for financial borrowings.

9th House :

Humiliation, financial losses, physical weakness, troublesome

journeys, mental anxiety, legal difficulties, ill health of co born and children, disharmony with relations and friends.

10th House :

Financial losses, ill health, obstacles, professional problems, disrepute, fear from enemies and opponents, conflict with govt., and person in authority. Second half of this transit generally gives auspicious results.

11th House :

Financial gains, good health, gain of immovable property, happiness, enjoyments, birth of son, luxurious life, amusements,

268

success all round, domestic happiness.

12th House :

Troubles from secret enemies, loss of wealth, wasteful expenditure, quarrels, mental worries, eyes troubles, bilious complaints, dishonour, trouble through opposite sex.

TRANSIT OF MERCURY

1st House :

Increase of enemies and opponents, financial loss, unsteady mind, speech problems, fear of being confined, harsh speech, changes in ventures due to outside pressure or influences, obstacles, disharmony with own people, arguments, loss of property in litigation, short travels, contacts with low grade persons of opposite sex.

2nd House :

Financial gains, reliable friends, success in undertakings but disgrace, scandals and blames, avoid financial or property deal during this period, misled by others, chances of litigation.

3rd House :

Meeting with friends, enjoyments, short distance travel, contacts with relatives and neighbors, favourable period for intellectual pursuits, Not a good time to relax, fear from opponents, disharmony and dispute with superiors, loss of money, humiliation, problem from govt., interest in religious activities.

4th House :

General prosperity, fulfillment of objectives, happiness, plans

269

are materialized, financial gains, domestic happiness, contacts with influential persons, settlement of family disputes, wasteful expenditure, increase in status, honour.

5th House :

Quarrels with spouse and children, mental unhappiness, financial loss, purposeless undertakings, dishonour, disharmony in domestic affairs, disturbance in education of students, liking for tamsik food.

6th House :

Popularity, prosperity, domestic happiness, victory over enemies, good relations with superiors and subordinates, excellent time for intellectual work, success in various undertakings, mental satisfaction.

7th House :

Separation from spouse, domestic worries, disharmony with other members of family, arguments and controversies, obstacles, quarrels, mental and physical ailments, not a good time for students and writers, avoid entering into new contracts

and negotiation.

8th House :

Cheerfulness, steadiness, success over opponents, happiness, birth of a son, good intellect and power, financial gains, good time for negotiating property deal, improvement in status.

9th House :

Good period for study of subjects relating to foreign places, law, philosophy or higher knowledge of any kind, good period

270

for travel, conversation and communication with others, obstacles, financial loss, enmity, disagreement with near relations.

10th House :

All round success and happiness, good health, financial gains, other sources of income, professional success, enjoyment, mental peace, domestic happiness, victory over opponents, gainful communication with outside world.

11th House :

Happiness and prosperity, favours from others, harmony with own people, birth of child, increased communication and social interaction, financial gain, honour, feeling of satisfaction and achievement, intellectual exchange with friends.

12th House :

Troubles, fear of humiliation, disputes, misunderstanding with spouse, disgrace through enemies, heavy expenditure and loss of money, ill health, financial difficulties, unnecessary arguments and dispute with people, enmity, secretive and confidential.

TRANSIT OF JUPITER

1st House :

Unfavourable circumstances, heavy expenditure, long journeys, increase in opponents, disharmony with family members, ill health, mental worries, transfers, lack of domestic happiness, unnecessary arguments with superiors, advancement towards spiritual side, chances of marriage.

271

2nd House :

Financial gains, domestic happiness, acquiring luxurious items, defeat of opponents, marriage, birth of son, rise in status and position, increase in spiritual standard, comforts and pleasures at command of native, prosperity in business, mental peace, favour from govt, and superiors.

3rd House :

Unfavourable circumstances, loss of position, separation from loved ones, fear. Obstacles in profession, ill health, financial loss, change of residence, failure in examinations, disrespect, increased contacts in immediate surroundings, gain through writing and communication, generous and tolerant.

4th House :

Losses, humiliation, domestic disharmony, false implications, accidents during travelling, ill health of mother, hindrance in profession, delay in promotion, legal disputes.

5th House :

Improvement of relations with others, pride from children and their development, increase in creative potential, financial gains, improvement in love and sexual relations, greater freedom of self expression, personal growth, royal favour, all round

prosperity and success, defeat of enemies, gain of property, success, improvement in efficiency.

6th House :

Problems from enemies, domestic unhappiness, quarrels, loss of money, increased expenditure, fruitless undertakings, anxiety, dispute with near relations, ill health, sudden problems, losses in profession, irritation.

272

7th House :

Favourable for marriage, partnership and contracts, gain through people, development of mental relations, decisions of civil suits in favour, auspicious undertakings, blessed with children, respect, happiness, good food.

8th House :

Fatigue, wearisome travelling, adversity, troubles, physical and mental problem, financial losses, accidents during journey, loss of fortune, wastage of time, problem in legal disputes.

9th House :

Prosperity, happiness, pleasure, enhancement in reputation, respect from others, domestic happiness, financial gains, increased income from immovable property, pilgrimage, spiritual progress, troubles from children, foreign travel.

10th House :

Progress in profession, recognition of work, travel, change in profession, ill health, problem from children.

11th House :

Promotion, prosperity, domestic happiness, birth of a child, financial gains, good health, gain of new position, purchase of luxurious item, fulfillment of desires, benefit from friends and elders, all round success.

12th House :

problems in profession, disturbance in mental peace, fear, litigation, tensions, journeys, separation from family, imprisonment, increased expenditure, ill health.

273

TRANSIT OF VENUS

1st House :

All kinds of enjoyments, pleasure, happiness, peaceful life, good food, relaxed mind, gain of new dresses, perfumes and articles of luxury, success in education, gain of new position and status, sexual relationship with opposite sex, comforts of marital life.

2nd House :

Financial and material gains, domestic happiness, prosperity, birth of a child, good health, attractive personality, domestic comforts.

3rd House :

Prosperity, happiness, gain of position, success, financial gains, increase in status, favour from friends and relatives, purchase of luxury goods, pleasure, good company.

4th House :

Financial gains, comforts, pleasure trips and good news, pleasant journeys, meeting with near relations and friends, professional gains, marriage, progeny, new conveyance.

5th House :

Happiness from elders and children, gain of position for

children, financial gains, birth of a child, honour, fame, entertainment, favourable love relations, help from friends.

6th House :

Quarrels, losses, adversities, irritation, dishonour, illness of spouse, anxiety, increase of enemies, increased expenditure,

274

disputes, litigation, unfavourable period for romance, urinary problems.

7th House :

A favourable period for all relationships, love affairs, romance, in profession partnership will be gainful, financial gains, best period for improving a relationship.

8th House :

Financial gains through spouse, union with partner/ spouse/ beloved, good health, gain of property, pleasure through opposite sex, domestic bliss, fame, honour, prosperity.

9th House :

Prosperity, happiness, mental happiness, romance, comforts, marriage, long travel, gain in knowledge, fame, experience of beauty in art/ pleasure/ amusement, attraction towards a stranger.

10th House :

Quarrels, disputes, disgrace, obstacles, dishonour, impediments, irritation, humiliation, defeat in law suits, success in profession, help from friends.

11th House :

Financial gains, prosperity, happiness, gain of friends/ luxurious items/ mental happiness, association with opposite sex, domestic happiness, best period for team work.

12th House :

All types of enjoyments, financial gains, increased expenditure, pleasure of bed, extra ☉ marital sex, charitable activities, good

275

transit.

TRANSIT OF SATURN

1st House :

Illness, financial losses, enmity, failures, increased responsibility, loss of health of wife/ children/ near relations, disharmony, disagreements, disputes, increased expenditure, separation from family.

2nd House :

Financial loss, illness, sorrow, extra ☉ efforts needed for keeping everything going on, loss of friend or near relation, eyes trouble, problems in profession, poverty, dispute over property in family.

3rd House :

Success, recognition, prosperity, professional gains, defeat of enemies, happiness, power, position, enjoyments.

4th House :

Any problem in domestic affairs becomes critical, parents' health may suffer, displeasure from superiors and bosses, disrepute, misery, unhappiness.

5th House :

Problem to children, difficulties in love affairs, confrontation, loss in speculative activities, false allegations, disrepute, litigation, financial losses, mental agony, separation from family.

6th House :

All round prosperity, happiness, loss of enemies, good health,

276

recognition, promotion and gains in service, favour from friends and relations.

7th House :

Problems in marital life, ill health of spouse, long travels, separation from family, increased expenditure, ill health, venereal diseases.

8th House :

Problem in partnerships, conflict with others, death of near relatives, ill health, separation from loved ones, litigation, disrepute, displeasure from govt.

9th House :

Legal problems, long journeys, accident, decrease in income, transfer in service, sorrows, unhappiness, loss of brothers, finance problems, problem in profession.

10th House :

Loss of honour, financial losses, fall though own actions, prestige/ job/ status may be threatened, scandals, increased expenditure, change of profession.

11th House :

Financial gains, improvement in status, fulfillment of desires, acquisition of property, domestic happiness, sexual enjoyment, honour from govt., cooperation from friends and relatives.

12th House :

Obstacles in profession, delay in promotion in service,

277

imprisonment, long journeys, danger, accidents, mental agony, increase in expenditure, financial losses, litigation, family disputes.

TRANSIT OF RAHU

1st House :

Tendency to overwork, lack of self confidence, ill health because of infection, strained marital relations, loss in business, mental problems, abundant sex desire, involvement in adultery.

2nd House :

Ill health, financial loss, eye trouble, mental worries, family tensions, unproductive expenditure, results of litigation cases unfavourable, chronic diseases, danger from weapon, influenced by wicked.

3rd House :

Gains through relatives/ friends, success in education, good news from co-born, short journeys, lucky, new friendship, courage, success in profession.

4th House :

Gain of property of conveyance, problem in domestic life, gain from mother and lawsuits, ill health of mother, psychic problems and mental worries.

5th House :

Worries through children, loss in speculation, creative ability, delay in birth of child, up and down in profession, loss of luck.

278

6th House :

Gain in profession, good health, financial gains, gain in popularity, boldness, practical, prosperity.

7th House :

Loss in partnership, domestic problems, separation from spouse, ill health, chronic disease, fond of opposite sex, passionate and sexy.

8th House :

Death or separation from spouse, short temperament, deserted by family, troubles, stomach, ailments, problems in genital organs, mental worries, fever, likely to be involved in corruption case.

9th House :

Long travels, spiritualism, faith in occult subjects, problem with enemies, involved in sex with low class people, family discord, loss in reputation.

10th House :

Gain through profession, recognition, award, popularity, advancement in social and professional life, gain through father, victory in elections.

11th House :

Development of new friendship, gain through elder brother, expansions of business, increase in income and also

279

expenditure, blessed with son, ear problem.

12th House :

Interest in occult subjects, involved in secret missions, victory over enemies, financial losses, company of wicked, quarrelsome, loss of property.

TRANSIT OF KETU

1st House :

Mental worries, all round difficulties, perturbed, marital discord, unsuccessful in profession.

2nd House :

Change of profession, financial problems, mental worries, delay in getting all expected, financial losses, harsh.

3rd House :

Strained relations with co-borns, break in studies, problem with neighbor, short journeys.

4th House :

Problem in domestic harmony, mental disturbance, death of mother, change of residence, financial losses.

5th House :

Worries and loss through children, problem in romance, speculation loss, impatient, injury.

280

6th House :

Change of working condition, ill health, displeasure, from superiors, financial loss, and humiliation.

7th House :

Mental discord, domestic unhappiness, problem in litigation cases, expenditure, separation from spouse.

8th House :

Inheritance, extra \emptyset marital sex, marital discord, disease of genital organs, difficulty in realizing debts.

9th House :

Loss during long travel, difficulties in studies, disrespect,

arrogant, short tempered, unfortunate.

10th House :

Disappointments, change in profession, delays, troubles through father, injury by falling.

11th House :

Strained relations with elder brother or sister, marital discord, financial losses.

12th House :

Meditation, spiritual upliftment, secret missions, self-distrust, victory over enemies, health problems.

000000000000

281

13. ELECTIONAL ASTROLOGY ☉ MUHURTA

Muhurta signifies the valuable moment when there is maximum harmony between human and stellar radiations. The horoscopy is diagnostic whereas Muhurta is preventive or prescriptive. Afflictions in birth chart can be minimized by selecting right Muhurta for important undertakings. Muhurta takes into consideration the importance of radical Moon as Moon signifies the mind. Therefore every election should be so timed as to have reference to birth star and birth Moon.

For calculating correct Muhurta, Panchang has a special significance. Panchang means five limbs which are Tithi (Lunar day), Vara (weekday) Nakshtra (constellation), Yoga (Semi lunar day), and Karan (half a lunar day). The Tithi, Vara and Nakshtra have already been discussed in this book.

Yoga is the period during which the joint motion in longitude of Sun and Moon amount to 13020'. There are 27 yogas namely Vishkambha, Priti, Ayushman, Saubhagya, Sobhana, Atiganda, Sukarman, Dhriti, Soola, Ganda, Vriddhi, Dhruva, Vyaghata, Harshana, Vajra, Siddhi, Vyatipata, Variyan, Parigha, Siva, Siddha, Sadhya, Subha, Sukla, Brahma, Indra and Vaidhriti. Karana is half a lunar day i.e. the time taken by Sun and Moon to make relative movement by 60. There are 11 karans namely (1) Bava (2) Balava (3) Kaulav (4) Taitile (5) Garija (6) Vanija (7) Visti (8) Sakuni (9) Chatuspada (10) Naga and (11) Kimstughna.

In determining auspicious time for any particular undertaking, apart from the special planetary combinations, the factors to be considered are ☉ (i) Tarabala or strength of Nakshtra (ii)

282

Chandrabala or lunar strength and (iii) Panchak or fire source energy.

In the panchak determination, five sources of planetary, stellar and zodiacal energies are involved. Take the number of lunar day, number of week day, number of Nakshtra, the number of Lagna. Add these together and divide the total by 9. If the remainder is 1 it is Mrityu panchak which indicates danger, if it is 2 it is Agni panchak which indicates risk from fire, if it is 4 it is Raja panchak which indicates bad results If it is 6 it is Chore panchak which indicates evil happenings and if it is 8 it is Rog panchak which indicates bad health. The remainders 0,3, 5, 7 are considered good.

Panchanga Suddhi :-

All the five elements i.e. Tithi, Vara, Nakshtra, Yoga, and Karana must be auspicious for finding out auspicious time.

Panchang Suddhi, therefore means good lunar day ☉ beneficial weekday, an auspicious constellation, a good yoga and a fertilizing Karana.

Karthari Dosha :-

Karthari means scissors. For selecting auspicious time, when two malefic planets are posited on either side of Lagna, the combination goes under the name of Karthari Dosha and the same should be avoided for any auspicious occasion.

Siddha Yogas :-

These relate to coinciding certain week days with certain Nakshtra and a certain lunar day. These are considered

283

auspicious for good work.

A Friday coinciding with Nanda tithi (1,6,11 lunar days), Wednesday coinciding with Bhadra (2,7 and 12 lunar days), Tuesday coinciding with Jaya (3, 8, 13 lunar days), Saturdays coinciding with Rikta tithi (4, 9, 14 lunar days) and Thursdays falling on Poorna tithi (5, 10, 15 lunar days) constitute Siddha yoga.

Sunday to Saturdays respectively coinciding with Nakshtra Hasta, Sharvana, Aswini, Anuradha, Pusya, Revati and Rohini give rise to Amrit Siddha yoga.

Adverse Yogas :

The followings give rise to adverse yogas and such combinations should be avoided for any auspicious work.

Week day Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday

Saturday Sunday

Tithi 6th 7th 8th 9th 10th

11th 5th

Nakshtra Mrigshira Aswini Anuradha Pushya Revati

Rohini Hasta

Muhurta for Marriage :-

The lunar month of Magha, Phalgun, Vaisakh and Jyestha are considered best. Kartik and Margsira are ordinary and rest are not considered auspicious.

The 11th day (dark half) to New Moon, Rikta tithis, 6th, 8th and 12th should be avoided for marriage. The best lunar days for marriage are 2nd, 3rd, 7th, 10th 11th, and 13th (of bright half)

284

Monday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday are considered best for marriage, Sunday and Saturday are considered ordinary while Tuesday should be avoided.

The best Nakshtra for marriage are Rohini, Mrigshira, Magha, Uttar Phalguni, Uttar Bhadrpad and Revati.

The yogas Vyatipata, Dhruva, Mritu, Ganda, Vajra, Soola, Vishkambha, Atiganda, Vyaghathi and Parigha, are not considered good for marriage.

Among the zodiacal signs Gemini, Virgo and Libra are considered best for marriage, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, Sagittarius and Aquarius are considered ordinary whereas others are considered inauspicious.

Apart from above (a) 7th house should not have any planet (b) Mars should not be posited in 8th, (c) Venus should not be in 6th (d) Lagna should not be hemmed between malefics and (e) Moon should not be afflicted.

Muhurta for Undertaking Journey :-

The best lunar days are 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 10th , 11th, and 13th.

The 14th lunar day and full/ new Moon days should be avoided.

Mrigshira, Aswini, Pushya, Puranvasu, Hasta, Shravana, Moola, Dhanishtha, and Revati are considered auspicious for undertaking journey. Generally 1st pada of Nakshtra should be avoided.

Travel towards East on Saturday and Monday, towards South on Thursday, towards West on Sunday and Friday and towards North on Wednesday and Tuesday should be avoided. Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, Libra and Sagittarius are considered favourable for starting a journey. If Jupiter or

285

Venus are placed in Lagna at the time of starting journey, the same should be considered auspicious.

The following combinations are considered good for undertaking journey :-

(i) Moon should be strong

(ii) Avoid the day when Sun enters new sign.

(iii) Jupiter in Lagna and Moon in any other sign than 8th is considered strong.

(iv) Mercury in 4th, Jupiter in 2nd or 7th neutralize other adverse influences.

(v) Jupiter in Lagna, malefics in upachaya and Venus in any house other than the 7th is considered ideal combination.

Muhurta for Education :

The most beneficial Nakshtra for commencing education are Mrigshira, Ardra, Punarvasu, Pushya, Hasta, Chitra, Swati, Sharvana, Dhanishtha & Shatbhisha. Rohini Uttar Phalguni, Uttarashadha, and Revati are considered neutral. Tuesday and Saturday should invariably be avoided. 1st (of dark Half), 2nd ,3rd, 5th , 6th , 10th and 11th lunar days are considered auspicious. The 4th , 8th , 9th , 14th, New and full Moon should be avoided. The Lagna should not be a fixed sign, common signs are best and the movable signs are considered ordinary. Following are important yogas which are considered important for considering education :-

(1) Saraswati Yoga :-

(a) Wednesday coinciding with Hasta, the rising sign at the time being Gemini or Virgo with Sun, Moon and Mercury

286

occupying the amsa of Mercury.

(b) Wednesday at sunrise when Mercury is in deep exaltation.

(c) Wednesday when Mercury is in Lagna and occupies the 3rd quarter of Hasta.

(d) Jupiter in exaltation in Lagna in days other than Saturday and Sunday.

(2) Vidya Yoga :-

(a) Friday when Pisces is rising and Venus occupies the 27th degree of same sign

(b) Jupiter in exaltation and Cancer rising on Thursday

Muhurta for House Building :-

(a) Laying the foundation :-

No house building should be commenced in the lunar month of Jyeshtha, Ashada, Bhadrapad, Aswini, Mrigshira, Pushya and Phalgun. The lunar month of Chaitra, Baisakh, Shravana,

Kartika and Magha are considered best. No building work should be undertaken when Sun is in common signs. Rohini, Mrigshira, Chitra, Hasta, Jyeshtha, Uttarashadha, and Sharvana are considered best Nakshtra for laying the foundation. All odd lunar days except 9th are considered good, of the even lunar days 2nd, 6th, and 10th are auspicious. Monday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday are considered best. Sunday should be avoided.

(b) Entering a New House :-

New houses should be entered when Sun is in Uttarayan and

287

when Jupiter and Venus are strongly disposed. The Lunar month of Baishakha, Jyeshtha, Magha and Phalguna are considered best while Kartika and Margshira are ordinary. The most auspicious lunar days are 1st of dark fortnight, 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 10th 11th and 13th of bright half. Rohini, Mrigshira, Uttarashadha, Chitra, UttarBhadrapad, are best Nakshtras. Monday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday are considered auspicious, Lagna should be in fixed or common signs.

Muhurta For Surgery :-

Shukha Paksha should be chosen. Avoid full Moon and New Moon days. Avoid time when Moon is in the same sign as at birth Thursday and Saturday is recommended. Mars should be powerful and 8th house should be vacant. Mutual aspect between Mars and Saturn should be avoided. Ruling Nakshtra of Ardra, Jyeshtha, Ashlesha, or Moola coinciding with 4th, 9th or 14th lunar days are considered good.

Muhurta for filing Law Suits :-

Aswini, Rohini, Mrigshira, Uttar Phalguni, Hasta, Chitra, Anuradha, Dhanishtha, and Revati are considered auspicious. Tuesday and Saturdays should be avoided. The lords of Lagna and 6th House should be far apart. If Lagna or Navamsa is Aries, success in litigation is assured.

000000000000

288

14. MATCHING OF HOROSCOPE

The various factors to be considered in match making in order of importance are :-

1. Longevity of partners.
2. Mental and psychological health.
3. Factors showing separation or divorce.
4. Compatibility of partners.

The question of compatibility between partners will arise only if first 3 factors indicate that both are going to stay together.

An approximate estimate of longevity of both the partners should be indispensable. What is needed is to examine the birth charts for premature death. If there is wide gap in longevity of two, then matching of other factors become redundant. The span of life is divided into 4 categories namely

⊙ (i) Balarishta (ii) Alpayu (iii) Madhyayu (iv) Purnayu. The life span between 40 to 75 years is described as Madhyayu, where as longevity beyond 75 years is considered as Purnayu. There are standard combinations of planets, which give idea of longevity of a person. Purnayu is indicated if benefics occupy kendras and Lagna lord is with benefics or aspected by Jupiter. Also when 3 planets in 8th house occupy exaltation, friendly and own sign respectively, long life is indicated. The

same is the result when Saturn or 8th lord is conjoined with an exalted planet. The Lagna and Moon should be strong for long life.

Mental and psychological health of the partner can also be examined by position of Lagna, Moon, sixth and eighth houses. The separation or divorce is also to be looked into by examining in detail 7th, 8th, and 9th houses. 7th houses is the house of marriage, 8th house rules Mangalya i.e. strength of marital bond and 9th house rules Sowhagya or good fortune. The presence of 7th lord in 8th indicates chances of separation.

289

Mutual disposition of Mars and Venus plays a very important role in marriage. Venus is associated with spouse, material comforts, sex harmony, physical beauty etc, where as Mars abounds in energy, aggressiveness and in association with Venus gives a tendency to excess of sensual gratification. Venus-Mars disposition although an important factor for physical attraction but in the absence of Jupiter or even Saturn's benign influence, real compatibility between partners may be lacking. Venus-Mars conjunction makes one fond of pleasure, demonstrative and adds a zest to one's sensual life. Therefore after examining basic structure of horoscope of partners, it is ensured that long married life is indicated. When this assurance is indicated, question of compatibility of partners comes into picture which is examined by Mangali Dosh and Gana agreement.

Mangali Dosh means harmful effects of Mars. Among the malefic planets, Mars has come to enjoy such an important role in breaking of marriages that the harmful influence of Mars has come to be known as Mangali Dosh and boy or girl having defective influence of Mars in the horoscope is generally known as Mangali boy or Mangali girl. Why the Mars gets such an importance in the matter of marriage ? The interaction of Moon and Mars causes menstruation in a woman every month when the Moon is passing through Apachayasthana from ascendant. The Moon controls the fluid matter of a woman while Mars signifies the blood and combination of two is cause of menses. The process of progeny and pregnancy depends exclusively on menstruation cycle in females. Mars is lord of blood system in all human beings. Semen in males get formed through the process of blood system. Therefore progeny is not possible without blessing of Mars. Apart from this Mars is a fiery planet and rules warmth in human body, energy, strength, courage, bravery, organizing ability, feelings of brotherhood etc. Mars is also the lord of

290

skin, the outer dress of body. Influence of Mars alone can create another body and another life. Astrologers have determined the houses from where Mars adversely influences and affects the 7th house, which is concerned with marriage, the married life and relationship with spouse. If Mars is in 1st, 2nd, 4th, 7th, 8th and 12th house in a horoscope, native is said to suffer with Mangali Dosh. The Lagna represents body, the Moon represents the mind and Venus the sexual organs. Therefore houses are reckoned from Lagna, Moon and Venus. The dosha is considerably weak when it exists from Lagna, a

little stronger from the Moon and still more powerful from Venus. Mangali Dosh gets cancelled if it is there in horoscope of both the bride and bridegroom. The Mars in the 1st house indicates annoyance, anger, irritation and disturbed state of mind of self, in the 2nd house presence of Mars may lead to financial breakdown, loss by cheating and violence between husband and wife. Presence of Mars in 4th house adversely affects the domestic atmosphere and in the 7th house introduces element of fire between husband and wife. In 8th house Mars acts as Marak for spouse and person is involved in extra marital relations. In 12th house, it may lead to wasteful expenditure, punishments, disturbance in the sleeping comforts, venereal diseases, extramarital sex etc. There are several combinations referred in astrological texts, which nullify harmful effects of Mars.

There are total 36 Ganas and in the Gana agreement, compatibility of partners is examined from various points of view relevant to happy married life. The various aspects and points assigned to them are :-

1. VARNA - 1
2. VASYA - 2
3. TARA - 3
4. YONI - 4
5. MATCHING OF LORDS OF MOON SIGNS - 5

291

6. GANA - 6
7. BHAKOOT (MATCHING OF MOON SIGNS) - 7
8. NADI - 8

VARNA : The Varnas as per Moon- signs are as under :-

Varna kshtriya vaishya shudra brahman

Moon Aaries Taurus Gemini Cancer

Signs Leo Virgo Libra Scorpio

Sagittarius Capricorn Aquarius Pisces

Varna indicates capacity of native to shoulder responsibility of family. To run the family smoothly, it is considered necessary that Varna of boy is better than of that of girl. Depending on Varnas of boy and girl, points are assigned as under :-

Varna of Boy

Varna of Girl Brahman Kshtriya Vaishya Shudra

Brahman 1 0 0 0

Kshtriya 1 1 0 0

Vaishya 1 1 1 0

Shudra 1 1 1 1

If Varna of boy is lower than that of girl then if lord of boy's Moon sign is of better Varna, then marriage is considered compatible in respect of Varna. The Varnas of different planets are

JUP VEN - BRAHMAN

SUN MARS - KSHTRIYA

MER MOON - VAISHYA

SATURN - SHUDRA

VASYA :-

This agreement is very important for mutual attraction between husband and wife. The Vasya are of following five types :

1. CHATUSHPAD
2. MANAV (DWIPAD)

3. JALCHAR 4. VANCHAR 5. KEET

The Vasyas of different signs are as under :-

Aries ☉ Chatushpad, Taurus ☉ Chatushpad, Gemini ☉ Manav (Dwipad), Cancer ☉ Keet and Jalchar, Leo ☉ Vanchar and

292

Chatushpad, Virgo ☉ Manav, Libra ☉ Manav, Scorpio ☉ Keet, Sagittarius ☉ Manav and Chatushpad, Capricorn ☉ Chatushpad and Jalchar, Aquarius ☉ Manav, Pisces ☉ Jalchar.

VASYA means capacity to control others. Depending upon nature and behaviour VASYAS have been classified in four categories namely ☉ Vasya, Friend, Enemy, Bhakshya. If Vasyas of boy and girl are friends 2 points are given, if one is Vasya and other Enemy 1 point, if one is Vasya and other is Bhakshya ☉ point and if they are mutual enemies or Bhakshya they do not get any point. The points given depending on Vasyas of boy and girl are as under :-

Vasya of Boy

Vasya

of Girl Chatushpad Manav Jalchar Vanchar Keet

Chatushpad 2 ☉ 1 ☉ 1

Manav ☉ 2 0 0 0

Jalchar 1 0 2 2 2

Vanchar ☉ 0 2 2 0

Keet 1 0 2 0 2

TARA :-

Taras are of 9 types namely Janm, Sampat, Vipat, Kshem, Pratyari, Sadhak, Vadha, Mitra, Atimitra. Out of these 9, Vipat, Pratyari and Vadha are considered inauspicious. Tara signifies likely problems in married life. Inauspicious Tara indicates differences in thinking of boy and girl. To find out Tara of boy count from Nakshtra of boy to Nakshtra of girl and divide the same by 9 and depending on remainder which may be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 0, Tara is found in the same sequence as mentioned above. Similarly Tara of girl can be found out by counting Nakshtra of boy from girl. The points for Vasya are given as under:-

293

Tara of Tara of 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Girl Boy

3 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 3

2 3 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 3

3 1 ☉ 1 ☉ 0 1 ☉ 0 1 ☉ 0 1 ☉ 1 ☉

4 3 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 3

5 1 ☉ 1 ☉ 0 1 ☉ 0 1 ☉ 0 1 ☉ 1 ☉

6 3 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 3

7 1 ☉ 1 ☉ 0 1 ☉ 0 1 ☉ 0 1 1

8 3 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 3

9 3 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 1 ☉ 3 3

Asvini - Horse Magha ☉ Rat Moola ☉ Dog

Bharani ☉ Elephant P. Phalguni ☉ Mongoose Purvashdha ☉ Monkey

Krittika - Goat U. Phalguni - Camel Uttarashadha ☉ Cow

Rohini ☉ Snake Hasta ☉ Ox Shravana ☉ Monkey

Mrigsira ☉ Snake Chitra ☉ Tiger Dhanishtha ☉ Female (Human)

Ardra ☉ Dog Swati ☉ Bufallow Shatbhisha ☉ Horse

Punarvasu ☉ Cat Vishakha ☉ Tiger Poorva Bhadrpad ☉

Male(Human)

Pushya ☉ Ram Anuradha ☉ Deer U. Bhadrpad ☉ Cow
Ashlesha - Cat Jyeshtha ☉ Deer Revati ☉ Elephant

MATCHING OF LORDS OF MOON SIGNS :-

The relationship between lords of Moon ☉ signs of boy and girl is found out and points depending upon the relations of lord of Moon ☉ signs are assigned as under :

294

1. If both are mutual friends - 5
2. If one neutral and other friends - 4
3. If one friend and other enemy - 1
4. Mutual neutral - 3
5. If one neutral and other enemy - ☉
6. Mutual enemies - 0
7. If both have same lord - 5

This can be represented as per following table :

Lord of Moon Lord of Moon Sun Moon Mars Mer Jup Ven Sat
sign of Girl sign of Boy

Sun 5 5 5 4 5 0 0

Moon 5 5 4 1 4 ☉ ☉

Mars 5 4 5 ☉ 5 3 ☉

Mer 4 1 ☉ 5 ☉ 5 4

Jup 5 4 5 ☉ 5 ☉ 3

Ven 0 ☉ 3 5 ☉ 5 5

Sat 0 ☉ ☉ 4 4 5 5

GANAs :

The birth Nakshtra are classified under the three Ganas namely Divine (Deva), Demon (Rakshash) and Human (Manushya).

The classification is as under :-

1. Divine (Deva) - Asvini, Mrigshira, Punarvasu, Pushya, Hasta, Swati, Anuradha, Shravana, Revati
2. Demon (Rakshash) Kritika, Ashlesha, Magha, Chitra, Vishakha, Jyeshtha, Moola, Dhanishtha, Shatbhisha.
3. Human (Manushya) Bharani, Rohini, Ardra, Poorva Phalguni, Uttar Phalguni, Purvashdha, Uttarashadha, Uttar Bhadrpad.

It is considered that a native would have nature in accordance with Gana. The nature indicated by different Ganas is ☉

Divine (Deva) - Dignity and goodness

Human (Manushya) - Combination of good and bad.

Demon (Rakshash) - Contempt, meanness, selfishness

295

Marriage between boy and girl belonging to same Gana is considered best. The marriage between Human and Divine Gana is considered workable. Marriage between Human and Demon Gana is prohibited. Marriage between a boy belonging to Divine and Girl belonging to Demon Gana is prohibited. The Divine, Human and Demon Gana correspond to Satvik, Rajsik and Tansik nature. Points for Ganas are assigned as per following table -

Gana of Girl Gana of Boy Divine Human Demon

Divine 6 5 1

Human 6 6 0

Demon 0 0 6

BHAKOOT (MATCHING OF MOON SIGNS) :

If moon sign of one is counted from other, there is possibility

